# Package 'PlotsR'

April 10, 2024

Version 3.0
Title Plots with R
Author Cástor Guisande González
Maintainer Cástor Guisande González <castor@uvigo.es>
Description Makes it possible to perform many different plots using graphical functions of R.
License GPL (>= 2)
Encoding UTF-8
Depends R (>= 3.2)

# **R** topics documented:

| ıdworld | . 4  |
|---------|------|
| 71      | . 4  |
| 710     | . 12 |
| 711     | . 14 |
| 712     | . 17 |
| 713     | . 19 |
| 714     | . 24 |
| 315     | . 29 |
| 316     | . 32 |
| 317     | . 35 |
| 718     | . 39 |
| 719     | . 42 |
| 72      | . 47 |
| 720     | . 51 |
| 321     | . 53 |
| 722     | . 55 |
| 723     | . 61 |
| 724     | . 64 |
| 325     | . 66 |
| 726     | . 70 |
| 327     | . 76 |
| 328     | . 79 |

| F29                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     | • |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 83    |
|--------------------|-----|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| F3 .               |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 86    |
| F30                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 90    |
| F31                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 94    |
| F32                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 98    |
| F33                | ••• | • | • • | • | · | • | • | • | • • | ••• | • | • | · | • | ••• | • | • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | • | • | ••• | • | · | • | • | • | 102   |
| F3/                | • • | • | • • | • | • | • | • | · | • • | ••• | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | · | · | ••• | • | • | • | ••• | • | • • | ••• | • | • | • • | • | · | • | • | • | 102   |
| E25                | • • | • | • • | • | • | • | • | · | • • | ••• | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | · | · | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | • | • • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | · | • | • | 111   |
| F35<br>E26         | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | • | • • | ••• | · | · | · | · | ••• | • | • | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 111   |
| F30                | • • | · | • • | • | · | · | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 114   |
| F3/                | • • | · | • • | • | · | · | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | · | · | • • | • | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 119   |
| F38                | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | · | • • | • • | • | · | · | · |     | • | • | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 125   |
| F39                |     | · |     | • | • | • | · | • | • • | • • | • | · | · | • |     | • | • | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | . 131 |
| F40                | • • | • |     | • | • | • | · | • |     | • • | · | · | · | • |     | • | • | · | · | • |     | • | · | • |     | · | • • |     | • | · | • • | • | · | · | • | • | 135   |
| F41                |     | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | • |     |     | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • | 139   |
| F42                |     | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     | • • | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | • | • • |     | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • | 143   |
| F43                |     |   |     | • | • | • |   | • |     |     | • |   |   |   |     | • | • |   |   |   |     |   |   | • |     |   |     |     |   |   |     | • |   |   |   | • | 145   |
| F44                |     |   |     | • |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     | • |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     | • |   |   |   |   | 155   |
| F45                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 158   |
| F46                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 161   |
| F47                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 164   |
| F48                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 167   |
| F49                |     | • |     |   | • |   |   | • |     |     | • |   |   | - |     |   | • |   |   |   |     |   | • |   |     |   |     |     | • |   |     |   |   | • | • |   | 171   |
| F50                |     | • |     | • | • | • | • | • | • • |     | • | · | · | • | ••• | • | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • |     | • | • • |     | • | • | ••• | • | · | • | • | • | 174   |
| F51                | • • | • | ••• | • | • | • | • | · | • • | ••• | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | · | · | ••• | • | • | • | ••• | • | • • | ••• | • | • | • • | • | · | • | • | • | 176   |
| E52                | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | • | • • | ••• | • | · | · | · | ••• | • | • | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | • | · | • | 10    |
| F52                | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | • | • • | ••• | · | · | · | · | ••• | • | • | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 101   |
| ГЈЈ<br>П54         | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | · | • • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | • | • | • | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 104   |
| F34                | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | · | • • | ••• | • | · | · | · | ••• | • | • | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 100   |
| F33                | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | · | • • | ••• | • | · | · | · | ••• | • | • | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 193   |
| F36                | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | · | • • | • • | • | · | · | · |     | • | • | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 195   |
| F57                | • • | · | • • | • | · | · | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | • | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | • • | • | · | · | · | • | 199   |
| F58                |     | · | • • | • | • | • | · | • | • • | • • | • | · | · | • |     | • | • | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | . 202 |
| F59                | • • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • | • • | • • | · | · | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | • | • • | • • | • | • | ••• | • | • | · | • | • | 206   |
| F60                |     | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | • |     |     | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • | 209   |
| F61                |     | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     | • • | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | • | • • |     | • | • |     | • | • | • | • | • | 214   |
| F62                |     |   |     | • | • | • |   | • |     |     |   | • |   | • |     | • | • |   |   | • |     |   |   | • |     |   |     |     |   | • |     | • |   | • | • | • | 219   |
| F63                |     |   |     | • |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     | • |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     | • |   |   |   |   | . 224 |
| F64                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     | • |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 230   |
| F65                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 232   |
| F66                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 236   |
| F67                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 242   |
| F68                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | 244   |
| F69                |     | • |     | • | • | • | • | • | • • |     | • | · | · | • | ••• | • | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • |     | • | • • |     | • | • | ••• | • | · | • | • | • | 248   |
| F70                | ••• | • | • • | • | · | • | • | • | • • | ••• | • | • | · | • | ••• | • | • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | • | • | ••• | • | · | • | • | • | 251   |
| F71                | • • | · | • • | • | · | • | · | • | • • | ••• | • | · | · | · | ••• | • | • | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | • | · | • | 251   |
| E70                | • • | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | • • | ••• | • | • | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | • | · | • | 254   |
| Г/ <i>2</i><br>Е72 | • • | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | • • | • • | • | · | · | · | ••• | • | · | • | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 250   |
| Г/З<br>E74         | • • | · | • • | • | · | · | • | · | • • | • • | • | · | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | • | · | · | · | • | 239   |
| F/4                | • • | · | • • | • | · | · | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | • | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • • | • • | · | · | • • | • | · | · | · | • | 261   |
| F75                |     |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |     |     |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |   | . 264 |

| F76                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 268 |
|----------------------------|---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|---|---|-----|-------|
| F77                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 273 |
| F78                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 276 |
| F79                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 281 |
| F80                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 284 |
| F81                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 287 |
| F82                        | · |     | • | • | • • |     | • | • | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | • |     | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • |   | ••• | · | • |     | • | • | •   |     | · | • | • • | 289   |
| F83                        | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | ••• | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | • | ••• | • | • | · | • | ••• | • | • | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | • | ••• | 294   |
| F84                        | · | ••• | · | • | • • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | • | • | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | 299   |
| F85                        | · | ••• | • | • | • • | ••• | • | · | • | • | • • | • | • | • | • | ••• | • | • | · | · | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | • | • • | 305   |
| F86                        | · | ••• | · | • | • • | ••• | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | • | ••• | • | • | · | · | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | • | • • | . 303 |
| F00                        | · | ••• | · | • | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | • • | . 307 |
| Г0/<br>Г00                 | · | ••• | · | • | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | • • | . 510 |
| Г00<br>Г00                 | · | ••• | · | • | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | • • | . 512 |
| F89                        | · |     | · | • | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | ••• | · | · | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | · | • • | . 314 |
| F90                        | · | • • | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • | • • | · | · | •   | • • | · | · | • • | . 316 |
| F91                        | · |     | · | • | • • | • • | • | · | · | • | ••• | · | · | • | • | ••• | • | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | • • | . 318 |
| F92                        | · |     | · | • | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | • | • | • • | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • | • • | · | · | •   | • • | • | · |     | . 320 |
| F93                        | · |     | · | • |     |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | · | • |     | · | • | •   |     | • | • |     | . 323 |
| F94                        | • |     | · | • | • • |     | • | • | · | • |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | • | • |     | • | • | • • |     | • | • |     | . 325 |
| F95                        | • |     | • | • |     |     | • |   | • | • |     |   |   | • | • |     | • |   |   | • |     |   |   | • |     |   | • |     |   |   | •   |     |   |   |     | . 326 |
| F98                        |   |     |   | • |     |     |   |   |   | • |     |   |   | • |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   | •   |     |   |   |     | . 329 |
| F99                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   | • |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 336 |
| Z1 .                       |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 339 |
| Z10                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 340 |
| Z11                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 340 |
| Z12                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 340 |
| Z13                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 341 |
| Z14                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 341 |
| Z15                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 342 |
| Z16                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | 342   |
| Z17                        | • | ••• | • | • | • • |     | • | • | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | • | ••• | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | • | • • |     | · | • | • • | 343   |
| <b>Z</b> 17                | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | ••• | • | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | • | • | ••• | • | • | · | • | ••• | • | • | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | • | ••• | 344   |
| <b>Z</b> 10<br><b>Z</b> 19 | · | ••• | · | • | • • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | • | • | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | 344   |
| 72                         | · | ••• | · | • | • • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | • | • | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | · | ••• | 344   |
| $\frac{22}{720}$           | · | ••• | • | • | • • | ••• | • | · | • | • | • • | • | • | • | • | ••• | • | • | · | · | ••• | · | • | • | ••• | • | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | • | • • | 345   |
| Z20<br>721                 | · | ••• | · | • | • • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | • | · | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | · | · | • • | ••• | · | · | • • | 245   |
| Z21<br>722                 | · | ••• | · | • | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | • • | 246   |
| Z22                        | · | ••• | · | • | • • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | · | · | • | • | • • | · | • | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | • • | · | · | • • | ••• | · | · | • • | . 540 |
| Z23                        | · | ••• | · | · | • • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | · | · | · | • | ••• | · | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | • | · | • • | ••• | · | · | • • | . 340 |
| Z24                        | · | ••• | · | • | • • | • • | • | · | · | • | • • | · | · | • | • | ••• | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • | ••• | · | · | •   | • • | · | · | • • | . 347 |
| Z25                        | · | ••• | · | • | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | • | • | • • | · | · | · | · | ••• | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | • • | · | · | •   | • • | · | · | • • | . 347 |
| Z26                        | · | • • | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | • • | · | • | • • | · | · | •   | • • | · | · | • • | . 348 |
| Z27                        | · |     | · | • | • • | • • | • | · | · | • | ••• | · | · | • | • | ••• | • | · | · | · | • • | · | · | • | ••• | · | • | ••• | · | · | • • | • • | · | · | • • | . 348 |
| Z28                        | · |     | · | • | • • | • • | · | · | · | • | • • | · | • | • | • |     | · | · | • | • |     | · | • | • | • • | • | • |     | • | · | • • |     | • | · |     | . 348 |
| Z29                        | · |     | · | • |     |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | • | • |     | • | • | •   |     | • | • |     | . 349 |
| Z3 .                       | • |     | • |   |     |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • |   | • |     | • | • | • | • |     | • | • | • |     | • | • |     | • | • | •   |     | • | • |     | . 349 |
| Z30                        |   |     | • | • |     |     | • |   | • | • |     | • |   | • | • |     | • |   | • | • |     |   |   | • |     |   | • |     | • |   | •   |     |   | • |     | . 349 |
| Z31                        |   |     |   |   |     |     | • |   |   | • |     |   |   |   | • |     | • |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   | •   |     |   |   |     | . 350 |
| Z32                        |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |     |   |   |     |     |   |   |     | . 350 |

| Z33 . | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | • |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 350 |
|-------|------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|-----|
| Z34 . | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 350 |
| Z35 . | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 351 |
| Ζ4    | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 351 |
| Ζ5    | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 351 |
| Z6    | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 352 |
| Ζ7    | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | • |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 352 |
| Z8    | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | • |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 353 |
| Z9    | <br> | • |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | • | <br>• |  |  |  |  |  |  | • | 353 |
|       |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |     |
|       |      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |   | 354 |

# Index

adworld

Geographical coordinates

# Description

Latitude and longitude of all administrative areas.

### Usage

data(adworld)

# Format

A matrix of many rows and 3 columns (Latitude, Longitude and name of the administrative area)

### Source

Latitude and longitude coordinates of the administrative areas were obtained from the web page https://www.openstreetmap.org.

F1

### SIMPLE SCATTER PLOT FOR VARIABLE X QUANTITATIVE

### Description

It performs a simple scatter plot with or without text labels and a regression model.

# Usage

```
F1(data, varY, varX, textlabel=NULL, label=NULL, reg=FALSE, model="Linear",
outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2=0.95, ci=TRUE, level=0.95, ResetPAR=TRUE,
PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORR="red", PCH=16, lty=1,
ltyci=2, lwd=2.5, R2.pos="topleft", PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL,
MTEXT=NULL, TEXT=NULL, dec=",", file="Output.txt")
```

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varY      | Dependent variable.  |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| textlabel | Variable with the text labels.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| reg       | If TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ci        | If it is TRUE the confidence interval is depicted, but only for the linear regression model.   |
| level     | Tolerance/confidence level.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols.  |
| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model.   |
| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the figure below).   |
|           |  |





6

Type of the regression line (see the figure below).



| ltyci  | Type of the confidence interval line (see above figure).  |
|--------|---|
| lwd    | Line width of the regression line.  |
| R2.pos | If it is not NULL, with this argument is possible to specify the position of the $r^2$ of the regression in the scatter plot. |
| PLOT   | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| LEGEND | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS   | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |

| TEXT | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.                                     |
|------|---|
| dec  | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".                              |
| file | TXT FILE. If the argument <i>reg=TRUE</i> a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression. |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

# EXAMPLES

**Example 1** The data are scores of a Principal Component Analysis (PCA) performed to physicochemical parameters from lakes in Colombia. In this example, text labels are assigned to the points with the argument *textlabel="Lake"*.



**Example 2** For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for all species.



**Example 3** A linear regression line is added to the example 2 with the argument *reg=TRUE*.



In the TXT file that generates the function, the regression model linear is shown, where the variable M11 is significant (p < 0.001, see Pr(>|t|)) and, therefore, the model as a whole was also significant (p < 0.001, see *p*-value at the end of the results).

The  $r^2$  (see *Multiple R-squared*) shows that the M11 explains a 89.4% of the observed variance in the M13. The  $r^2$  adjusted (see *Ajusted R-squared*) takes into account the size of the sample to determine the proportion above and, in this case, it is the same. The  $r^2$  adjusted should be used to compare models with different numbers of observations or independent variables. The equation of the potential regression model must be expressed in this way: M13 = -0.024 + 1.069 \* M11

```
[1] "LINEAR REGRESSION"
[[2]]
Call:
lm(formula = fo, data = datos2)
Residuals:
     Min
               10
                     Median
                                    30
                                            Max
-0.084235 -0.026201 -0.003362 0.027083 0.115736
Coefficients:
            Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
(Intercept) -0.024954 0.008189 -3.047 0.00249 **
            1.069505 0.020213 52.912 < 2e-16 ***
M11
Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
Residual standard error: 0.03625 on 333 degrees of freedom
Multiple R-squared: 0.8937, Adjusted R-squared: 0.8934
F-statistic: 2800 on 1 and 333 DF, p-value: < 2.2e-16
```

In the following table, the results of the test of Kolmogorov-Smirnov normality with Lilliefors' correction are shown, the test for autocorrelation of Durbin-Watson statistic and the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

**Normality** The residuals do not have a Normal distribution with p = 0.073. Although is not complied with the assumption of normality, this does not invalidate the model as it is very predictive with a  $r^2$  very high. The problem resulting from these residuals are not Normal is that there can be no assurance that the degree of significance, probability value that shows the model, is the correct one.

Autocorrelation The requirement that there should be no autocorrelation is no longer met the test of Durbin-Watson statistic p < 0.001. This means that the value of  $r^2$  of the 89.4% is not all due to the dependent variable, the M11, but it is also in part due to the own dependent variable that is auto explained and, therefore, it is not possible to know exactly how much is the variance explained by the independent variable. Anyway it is necessary to mention that the probability value of the test of Durbin-Watson statistic can be less than 0.05 easily when there are many data. The statistical DW, whose value is 0.39 in this example, is a better indicator of the autocorrelation when the number of data is very large. According to Durbin & Watson (1951), a DW less than 1 means a strong positive autocorrelation, a DW greater than 4 a strong negative autocorrelation, values between 1 and 3 a moderate autocorrelation, and a value close to 2 means that there is no autocorrelation. Therefore, it can be concluded that there is a strong positive autocorrelation in this example.

**Homoscedasticity** Finally, the requirement of homoscedasticity of the residuals is not satisfied, because the likelihood of the Breusch-Pagan test is p < 0.001. The fact of not fulfilled this requirement means that the model is not as predictive for the entire range of values of the dependent variable.

```
[1] "Normality"
[[4]]
     Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) normality test
data: res
D = 0.0468, p-value = 0.07385
[[5]]
[1] "Autocorrelation"
[[6]]
     Durbin-Watson test
data: reg
DW = 0.3973, p-value < 2.2e-16
alternative hypothesis: true autocorrelation is greater than 0
[[7]]
[1] "Homocedasticity"
[[8]]
     studentized Breusch-Pagan test
data: reg
BP = 31.1577, df = 1, p-value = 2.379e-08
```

### Value

A simple scatter plot with or without linear regression is obtained. Moreover, a TXT file is saved with the results of the regression model.

### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

# Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

data(Z6)

F1

```
F1(data=Z6, varY="Dimension2", varX="Dimension1", textlabel="Lake",
XLAB="Dimension 1", YLAB="Dimension 2",PLOT = c("xlim= c(-1,1)",
"xlab=xlab", "ylab=ylab", "col=COLOR", "pch=PCH"))
#Example 2
data(Z1)
F1(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11")
#Example 3
F1(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11", reg=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

### 2D PIE CHARTS

# Description

It performs 2D pie charts.

### Usage

```
F10(data, var, labels, order=NULL, percut=NULL, per=FALSE, ResetPAR=TRUE,
PAR=NULL, PIE=NULL, COLOR=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| var      | Variable with non-negative data.   |
| labels   | Variable with the categories for the slices or a vector with the names.  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>var</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater, if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| percut   | It is possible to select a percentage threshold and only the categories above the threshold are shown.   |
| per      | If it is TRUE the percentage of each category is also shown.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| PIE      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function pie.  |
| COLOR    | Vector with the color of the categories.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|          |  |

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function pie of base graphics package. For further details see the help of the function pie and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

The data are the human population density by sex and age group in Spain for the years 1900 and 1991. Data were obtained from the Spanish Statistical Office http://www.ine.es.

Example 1. The percentage of males in 1991 by age group is shown.



**Example 2.** As in the example 1 but showing the percentages of each category in the labels with the argument *per=TRUE*.



### F10

# Value

A 2D pie charts is obtained.

# References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z7)
#Example 1
F10(data=Z7, var="M.1991", labels="Age",
MTEXT = c("text = 'Percentage of males in 1991\n by age group in Spain'",
"font = 2", "cex=1.5"))
#Example 2
F10(data=Z7, var="M.1991", labels="Age",
MTEXT = c("text = 'Percentage of males in 1991\n by age group in Spain'",
"font = 2", "cex=1.5"), per=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

F11

FAN PLOTS

# Description

It performs fan plots.

### Usage

```
F11(data, var, labels, percut=NULL, per=FALSE, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL,
FAN=NULL, COLOR=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data   | Data file.   |
|--------|--|
| var    | Variable with non-negative data.   |
| labels | Variable with the categories for the slices or a vector with the names for the slices.                 |
| percut | It is possible to select a percentage threshold and only the categories above the threshold are shown. |

| per      | If it is TRUE the percentage of each category is also shown.  |
|----------|---|
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| FAN      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function fan.plot.  |
| COLOR    | Vector with the color of the categories.  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function fan.plot of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2015). For further details see the help of the function fan.plot and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

The data are the human population density by sex and age group in Spain for the years 1900 and 1991. Data were obtained from the Spanish Statistical Office http://www.ine.es.

Example 1. The percentage of males by age group in 1900 is shown.



# Percentage of males in 1900 by age group in Spain

**Example 2.** As in the example 1 but showing the percentages of each category in the labels with the argument per=TRUE and only the categories with a percentage above 3% with the argument percut=3.



Percentage of males in 1900 by age group in Spain

### Value

16

A fan plot is obtained.

### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015) Various plotting functions. R package version 3.5-11. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

# Examples

## Not run:

data(Z7)

#Example 1

```
F11(data=Z7, var="M.1900", labels="Age",
MTEXT = c("text = 'Percentage of males in 1900\n by age group in Spain'",
"font = 2", "cex=1.5"))
#Example 2
F11(data=Z7, var="M.1900", labels="Age",
MTEXT = c("text = 'Percentage of males in 1900\n by age group in Spain'",
"font = 2", "cex=1.5"), percut=3, per=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

3D PIE CHARTS

# Description

It performs 3D pie charts.

# Usage

```
F12(data, var, labels, percut=NULL, per=FALSE, explode=0.05, ResetPAR=TRUE,
PAR=NULL, PIE3D=NULL, COLOR=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| Data file.  |
|---|
| Variable with non-negative data.  |
| Variable with the categories for the slices or a vector with the names for the slices.  |
| It is possible to select a percentage threshold and only the categories above the threshold are shown.                                      |
| If it is TRUE the percentage of each category is also shown.  |
| Gap among slices.   |
| If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| It allows to specify the characteristics of the function pie3D.   |
| Vector with the color of the categories.  |
| It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|   |

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function pie3D of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2015). For further details see the help of the function pie3D and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

The data are the human population density by sex and age group in Spain for the years 1900 and 1991. Data were obtained from the Spanish Statistical Office http://www.ine.es.

Example 1. The percentage of females by age group in 1900 is shown.



**Example 2.** As in the example 1 but without gap among slices with the argument explode=0 and showing the percentages of each category in the labels with the argument per=TRUE.



### Value

A 3D pie chart is obtained.

18

### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015) Various plotting functions. R package version 3.5-11. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

### Examples

## Not run: data(Z7) #Example 1 F12(data=Z7, var="F.1900", labels="Age", MTEXT=c("text = 'Percentage of females in 1900\n by age group in Spain'", "font = 2", "cex=1.5", "line=-5")) #Example 2 F12(data=Z7, var="F.1900", labels="Age", explode=0, MTEXT=c("text = 'Percentage of females in 1900\n by age group in Spain'", "font = 2", "cex=1.5", "line=-5"), per=TRUE)

## End(Not run)

# F13

# MULTIPLE SCATTER PLOT FOR VARIABLE X QUANTITATIVE

# Description

It performs a multiple scatter plot with or without text labels and a regression model for each category.

### Usage

```
F13(data, varY, varX, group, textlabel=NULL, label=NULL, reg=FALSE,
model="Linear", outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=TRUE,
PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORR=NULL, PCH=NULL, CEX=1,
lty=NULL, lwd=2.5, PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT=NULL,
TEXT=NULL, dec=",", file="Output.txt")
```

F13

20

#### data Data file. varY Dependent variable. Quantitative independent variable. varX group Variable with the categories to be grouped. textlabel Variable with the text labels. label It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text. If TRUE a regression model is performed. reg model One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. outliers If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model. quant1 Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers. Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers. quant2 ResetPAR If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and maintained those defined by the user in previous graphics. PAR It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph. XLAB Legend of the X axis. YLAB Legend of the Y axis. COLOR Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable group. COLORR Color of the line of the regression model. It must be as many as different categories of the variable group. Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). PCH It must be as many as different categories of the variable group. CEX Size of the symbols. ltv Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). lwd Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide. PLOT It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default. LEGEND It allows to modify the legend of the graph. AXIS It allows to add axes to the graph. MTEXT It allows to add text on the margins of the graph. TEXT It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".". dec

file TXT FILE. If the argument *reg=TRUE* a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

# EXAMPLES

**Example 1** The data are scores of a Principal Component Analysis (PCA) performed to physicochemical parameters from lakes in Colombia. In this example, text labels are assigned to the points with the argument *textlabel="Lake"*, and the different regions are identified with the argument *group="Region"*.



**Example 2** For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for each genera.

F13



**Example 3** A linear regression line is added to the example 2 with the argument *reg=TRUE*.



In the TXT file that generates the function, the regression model of each genera is shown. For

the explanation of the regression models, normality, autocorrelation and homoscedasticity see the *details* section of the function F1.

# Value

A multiple scatter plot with or without text labels and regression models for different categories is obtained.

### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z6)
F13(data=Z6 , varY="Dimension2", varX="Dimension1", group="Region",
textlabel="Lake", XLAB="Dimension 1", YLAB="Dimension 2", PLOT=c("xlim=c(-1,1)",
"xlab=xlab", "ylab=ylab", "col=COLOR", "pch=PCH"))
#Example 2
data(Z1)
F13(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11", group="Genus")
#Example 3
F13(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11", group="Genus", reg=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

# MULTIPLE MEAN WITH ERROR BARS SCATTER PLOT FOR VARI-ABLE X QUANTITATIVE WITH TEXT LABELS AND REGRESSION

# Description

It performs a multiple mean with error bars scatter plot for variable X quantitative with text labels and a regression model.

### Usage

```
F14(data, varY, varX, Factor, group, method="mean", dev="sd", barY=TRUE,
barX=FALSE, textlabel=FALSE, label=NULL, reg=FALSE, model="Linear",
outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL,
YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORI="black", COLORR=NULL,
PCH=NULL, CEX=1, lty=NULL, lwd=2.5, PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL,
MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, file1="Output.txt", file2="Average and error bars.csv",
na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)
```

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varY      | Dependent variable.  |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| Factor    | Variable for the estimation of the average and error bars for each category of the variable. It is not possible to include variables with any of the categories with a single data, so if necessary several data for each category.  |
| group     | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
| method    | The average of each category of the grouped variable <i>Factor</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev       | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the stan-<br>dard error ("se").   |
| barY      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable Y is depicted.   |
| barX      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable X is depicted.   |
| textlabel | If TRUE the text labels of the categories of the variable <i>Factor</i> are added to the plot.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| reg       | If it is TRUE a regression model is performed for each set of data defined with the argument <i>group</i> .  |
| nodel     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power",<br>"Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those<br>cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any<br>value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The<br>inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |

| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
|-----------|--|
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.                |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| COLORI    | Color of the error bars.   |
| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .                                       |
| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . |
| CEX       | Size of the symbols.   |
| lty       | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |
| lwd       | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| PLOT      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.   |
| LEGEND    | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.   |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
| file1     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.   |
| file2     | CSV FILE. File name with the mean, median, standard error and standard devi-<br>ation for each category of the variable <i>Factor</i>                      |
| na        | CSV FILES. Text that is used in the cells without data.  |
| dec       | CSV FILES. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".  |
| row.names | CSV FILES. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.   |

See the equations of all regression models in the section *details* of the function XI1 of the package StatR.

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for all genera grouped by families.

**Example 1.** Relationship between the mean values of M13 and M11 for each genera with the standard deviation of the M11, and grouped by families.



**Example 2.** As in the example 1 but adding the text labels of the genera with the argument *textla-bel=TRUE*.

26



**Example 3.** As in the example 1 but a linear regression line is added for each family with the argument reg=TRUE.



In the TXT file that generates the function, the regression model of each family is shown. For the explanation of the regression models, normality, autocorrelation and homoscedasticity see the *details* section of the function F1.

### Value

A multiple scatter plot with mean error bars, with or without linear regression and with or without text labels is obtained. A CVS file with the mean, median, standard error and standard deviation for each category of the variable *Factor* is also obtained.

### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

### Examples

## Not run: #Example 1 data(Z8) F14(data=Z8, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", group="Family") #Example 2 F14(data=Z8, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", group="Family", textlabel=TRUE, XLIM=c(0.2,0.8)) #Example 3 F14(data=Z8, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", group="Family", reg=TRUE)

## End(Not run)

28

# MULTIPLE DOT OR MEAN WITH ERROR BARS SCATTER PLOTS FOR VARIABLE X QUALITATIVE

# Description

It performs a multiple dot or mean with error bars scatter plots for variable X qualitative.

# Usage

```
F15(data, varY, FactorX, group, method="mean", dev="sd", ResetPAR=TRUE,
PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL,
XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORI="black", PCH=NULL, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL,
AXIS=NULL,MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| varY     | Dependent variable.  |
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.  |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
| method   | If it is not NULL, the average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev      | If the argument <i>method</i> is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |

| COLORI | Color of the error bars.  |
|--------|---|
| РСН    | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . |
| CEX    | Size of the symbols.  |
| LEGEND | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.  |
| AXIS   | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|        |   |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

### **EXAMPLES**

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

**Example 1** A dot plot is depicted with the argument *method=NULL* of the variable M11 for all genera of fishes grouped by families. The different genera are ordered from greater to lesser with the argument *order="increasing"*. The legend of the axis X is removed with the argument XLAB="". In the argument *PAR* the argument *las=2* means that the legend of the axis are perpendicular to the axis and the size of the axis labels are modified with the argument *cex.axis=0.62*.



Example 2 The mean and the standard deviation of the variable M11 is obtained for each genus.



### Value

A multiple dot or mean scatter plots are obtained.

### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
```

#Example 1

data(Z8)

```
F15(data=Z8, varY="M11", FactorX="Genus", group="Order", method=NULL,
PAR = c("cex.lab = 1.5", "font.lab = 2", "las = 2", "mar = c(5,5,3,2)",
"cex.axis=0.62"), order="decreasing", XLAB="", LEGEND = c("x = 'topright'",
"legend = dati", "col = COLOR", "pch = PCH", "bty = 'n'"))
```

```
#Example 2
F15(data=Z8, varY="M11", FactorX="Genus", group="Family", PAR = c("cex.lab = 1.5",
    "font.lab = 2", "las = 2", "mar = c(5,5,3,2)", "cex.axis=0.62"), XLAB="",
    order="increasing")
## End(Not run)
```

# MULTIPLE DOT OR MEAN WITH ERROR BARS SCATTER PLOT FOR VARIABLE X QUALITATIVE WITH TEXT LABELS

# Description

It performs a multiple dot and mean with error bars scatter plots for variable X qualitative with text labels.

## Usage

```
F16(data, varY, FactorX, group, label=NULL, method="mean", dev="sd",
ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL,
XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORI="black",
PCH=NULL, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL,MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

### Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| varY     | Dependent variable.   |
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.   |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.   |
| label    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.   |
| method   | If it is not NULL, the average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".  |
| dev      | If the argument <i>method</i> is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alphaZA" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |

32

| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account. |
|----------|---|
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| COLORI   | Color of the error bars.  |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .             |
| CEX      | Size of the symbols.  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

A filter is included to select only the Perciformes.

**Example 1** A dot plot is depicted with the argument *method=NULL* of the variable M11 for all genera of Perciformes grouped by families.



Example 2 The mean and the standard deviation of the variable M11 is obtained for each genus.



#### 00

### Value

A multiple dot or mean scatter plots with text labels are obtained.

### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

# Examples

## Not run:

data(Z8)

```
Z8<-subset(Z8,(Order == "Perciformes"))
#Example 1
F16(data=Z8, varY="M11", FactorX="Genus", group="Family", method=NULL)
#Example 2
F16(data=Z8, varY="M11", FactorX="Genus", group="Family")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

# DENSITY PLOT FOR ONE OR SEVERAL VARIABLES

# Description

It performs a density plot for one or several variables and the overlap of the area under de curve among variables is also estimated.

# Usage

```
F17(data, var, kernel="gaussian", PLOT=NULL, overlap=TRUE, lty=1, lwd=2.5,
ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL,
COLOR=NULL, COLORB=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL,
file="Output.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)
```

| data    | Data file.  |
|---------|---|
| var     | Variables.  |
| kernel  | A character string giving the smoothing kernel to be used. This must be one of "gaussian", "rectangular", "triangular", "epanechnikov", "biweight", "cosine" or "optcosine". For further details about the estimation of the density curve see the details section of the function density of base stats package. |
| PLOT    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| overlap | If it is TRUE the overlap of the area under the curve among variables is esti-<br>mated. For further details about the estimation of the area under the curve see<br>the details section of the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al.,<br>2015).   |
| lty     | Type of line of the density curve for each variable. If it is a vector, it must be as many as different variables. See the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ .  |
| lwd     | Line width relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |

| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.              |
|-----------|--|
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the density curves. It must be as many as different variables. As the color has transparency, the plot must be copy as bitmap and not metafile. |
| COLORB    | Color of the lines. It must be as many as different variables.   |
| LEGEND    | It allows to modify the legend of the graph. If it is FALSE the legend is not shown.   |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
| file      | CSV FILE. File name with the overlap of the area under the curve among variables.  |
| na        | CSV FILE. Text that is used in the cells without data.   |
| dec       | CSV FILE. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |
| row.names | CSV FILE. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.  |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package. The density curve is estimated with the function density of base stats package. The area under the curve is estimated with the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al., 2015).

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

Example 1 A density plot is depicted with the variables M19, M15 and M16.


The overlap of the area under the curve among variables is obtained. The 42.02% of the area of the variable M9 overlaps with the variable M15, the 31.72% of the area of the variable M9 overlaps with the variable M16, the 42.06% of the area of the variable M15 overlaps with the variable M9, etc.

| Variable1 | Overlap  | Variable2 |
|-----------|----------|-----------|
| м9        | 42.02573 | м15       |
| м9        | 31.72632 | M16       |
| м15       | 42.05860 | м9        |
| м15       | 30.17896 | M16       |
| M16       | 31.78222 | м9        |
| M16       | 30.20850 | м15       |

**Example 2** A density plot is depicted with the variables M15. The legend is not shown using the argument *LEGEND=FALSE*.



A density plot for one or several variables and a CSV file with the overlap of the area under de curve among variables are obtained.

## References

Ekstrom, C., Skovgaard, Ib M. & Martinussen, T.(2015) Datasets and functions from the (now non-existing). R package version 0.1-14. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=kulife.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z8)
#Example 1
F17(data=Z8, var=c("M9","M15","M16"))
#Example 2
```

```
F17(data=Z8, var="M15", LEGEND=FALSE, XLAB="M15")
```

## End(Not run)

# F18

# DENSITY PLOT FOR ONE VARIABLE WITH DIFFERENT GROUPS

# Description

It performs a density plot of one variable with different groups and the overlap of the area under de curve among groups is also estimated.

# Usage

```
F18(data, var, group, kernel="gaussian", PLOT=NULL, overlap=TRUE,
lty=1, lwd=2.5, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL,
YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORB=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL,
TEXT=NULL, file="Output.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)
```

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| var      | Variables.  |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.   |
| kernel   | A character string giving the smoothing kernel to be used. This must be one of "gaussian", "rectangular", "triangular", "epanechnikov", "biweight", "cosine" or "optcosine". For further details about the estimation of the density curve see the details section of the function density of base stats package. |
| PLOT     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| overlap  | If it is TRUE the overlap of the area under the curve among categories of the variable <i>group</i> is estimated. For further details about the estimation of the area under the curve see the details section of the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al., 2015).                                  |
| lty      | Type of line of the density curve for each group. If it is a vector, it must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . See the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ .  |
| lwd      | Line width relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |

| Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
|---|
| Color of the density curves. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . As the color has transparency, the plot must be copy as bitmap and not metafile. |
| Color of the lines. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| It allows to modify the legend of the graph. If it is FALSE the legend is not shown.  |
| It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
| CSV FILE. Filename with the overlap of the area under the curve among categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| CSV FILE. Text that is used in the cells without data.  |
| CSV FILE. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".  |
| CSV FILE. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.   |
|   |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package. The density curve is estimated with the function density of base stats package. The area under the curve is estimated with the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al., 2015).

# EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

Example 1 A density plot is depicted for the variable M6 for each family.



The overlap of the area under the curve among families is obtained. The 87.87% of the area of the family Cichlidae overlaps with the family Sparidae, the 9.74% of the area of the family Cichlidae overlaps with the family Characidae, 87.69% of the area of the family Sparidae overlaps with the family Cichlidae, etc.

| Group2     | Overlap   | Group1     |
|------------|-----------|------------|
| Sparidae   | 87.872105 | Cichlidae  |
| Characidae | 9.738575  | Cichlidae  |
| Cichlidae  | 87.687612 | Sparidae   |
| Characidae | 3.569197  | Sparidae   |
| Cichlidae  | 9.733061  | Characidae |
| Sparidae   | 3.574681  | Characidae |

A density plot for one variable with different groups and a CSV file with the overlap of the area under de curve among groups are obtained.

#### References

Ekstrom, C., Skovgaard, Ib M. & Martinussen, T.(2015) Datasets and functions from the (now non-existing). R package version 0.1-14. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=kulife.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez,

S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z8)
F18(data=Z8, var="M6", group="Family")
## End(Not run)
```

F19

# HISTOGRAM WITH ONE OR SEVERAL VARIABLES

## Description

It performs a histogram with one or several variables.

#### Usage

```
F19(data, var, HIST=NULL, HISTh=NULL, breaks=20, varbreak=FALSE, horiz=FALSE, line=FALSE, lty=1, lwd=2.5, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLOR="transparent", LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| var      | Variables.   |
| HIST     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the vertical histogram with the function hist.   |
| HISTh    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the horizontal histogram with the func-<br>tion barplot.   |
| breaks   | Number of intervals.   |
| varbreak | If it is TRUE the intervals are defined by the variables.  |
| horiz    | If it is FALSE, the bars are drawn vertically with the first bar to the left. If it is TRUE, the bars are drawn horizontally with the first at the bottom.                         |
| line     | If it is TRUE a density line is depicted only if the arguments <i>varbreak=FALSE</i> and <i>horiz=FALSE</i> .  |
| lty      | Type of line of the density curve for each variable. If it is a vector, it must be as many as different variables. See the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ . |
| lwd      | Line width relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |

| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
|----------|---|
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that modifies many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the borders. It must be as many as different variables.  |
| COLORb   | Color of the bars. It must be as many as different variables.   |
| LEGEND   | It modifies the legend of the graph. If it is FALSE the legend is not shown.  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The histograms are performed with the functions hist and barplot of base graphics package.

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

**Example 1** A histogram with the intervals defined by the variables with the argument *varbreak=TRUE*.



F19

**Example 2** A histogram with the intervals defined by the user. The number of intervals may be modified with the argument *breaks*.



**Example 3** A density line is added with the argument *line=TRUE*.



**Example 4** A histogram with one variable. The legend is not shown using the argument *LEG*-*END*=*FALSE* and the bars are horizontal with the argument *horiz*=*TRUE*.



A histogram for one or several variables is obtained.

# References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z8)
#Example 1
F19(data=Z8, var=c("M15","M16"), varbreak=TRUE)
#Example 2
F19(data=Z8, var=c("M15","M16"))
```

```
#Example 3
F19(data=Z8, var=c("M15","M16"), line=TRUE)
#Example 4
F19(data=Z8, var=c("M15"), horiz=TRUE, XLAB="M15", LEGEND=FALSE)
## End(Not run)
```

F2

# HISTOGRAM OF ONE VARIABLE WITH DIFFERENT GROUPS

# Description

It performs a histogram of one variable with different groups.

## Usage

```
F2(data, var, group, HIST=NULL, HISTh=NULL, breaks=20, varbreak=FALSE,
horiz=FALSE, line=FALSE, lty=1, lwd=2.5, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL,
XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORb="transparent",
LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| var      | Variable.  |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
| HIST     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the vertical histogram with the function hist.   |
| HISTh    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the horizontal histogram with the func-<br>tion barplot.   |
| breaks   | Number of intervals.   |
| varbreak | If it is TRUE the intervals are defined by different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| horiz    | If it is FALSE, the bars are drawn vertically with the first bar to the left. If it is TRUE, the bars are drawn horizontally with the first at the bottom.   |
| line     | If it is TRUE a density line is depicted only if the arguments <i>varbreak=FALSE</i> and <i>horiz=FALSE</i> .  |
| lty      | Type of line of the density curve for each variable. If it is a vector, it must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . See the description of the same argument in the function F1. |
| lwd      | Line width relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
|          |  |

| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
|----------|---|
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that modifies many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the borders. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| COLORb   | Color of ther bars. It must be as many as different variables.  |
| LEGEND   | It modifies the legend of the graph. If it is FALSE the legend is not shown.  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

48

# **FUNCTIONS**

The histograms are performed with the functions hist and barplot of base graphics package.

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

Example 1 A histogram with the intervals defined by the variables with the argument *varbreak=TRUE*.







**Example 3** A line is added with the argument *line=TRUE* and the type of line for each group is defined with the argument lty=c(1,2)



A histogram for one variable with different groups is obtained.

## References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

# Examples

## Not run: data(Z8) #Examle 1 F2(data=Z8, var="M12", group="Order", varbreak=TRUE) #Examle 2 F2(data=Z8, var="M12", group="Order", horiz=TRUE) #Examle 3 F2(data=Z8, var="M12", group="Order", line=TRUE, lty=c(1,2)) ## End(Not run)

F20

# Description

It performs a dot histogram with one or several variables.

## Usage

```
F20(data, var, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, PCH=16, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

# Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| var      | Variables.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the dots.  |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).   |
| LEGEND   | It allows to add a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

## Details

# **FUNCTIONS**

The dot histogram is performed with the function dotplot of the package epicalc (Chongsuvivatwong, 2012).

## EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

A dot histogram is depicted for three variables: M11, M15 and M12.



A dot histogram for one or several variables is obtained.

### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Chongsuvivatwong, V. (2012) Epidemiological calculator. R package version 2.15.1.0. Available at: https://cran.r-project.org/src/contrib/Archive/epicalc/.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z8)
F20(data=Z8, var=c("M11","M15","M16"))
## End(Not run)
```

F21

# DOT HISTOGRAM OF ONE VARIABLE WITH DIFFERENT GROUPS

# Description

It performs a dot histogram of one variable with different groups.

# Usage

```
F21(data, var, group, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, PCH=16, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| var      | Variable.   |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the dots.  |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to add a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

## Details

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The dot histogram is performed with the function dotplot of the package epicalc (Chongsuvivatwong, 2012).

## EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

A dot histogram is depicted for the variable M12 grouping by families.



A dot histogram of one variable with different groups is obtained.

# References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Chongsuvivatwong, V. (2012) Epidemiological calculator. R package version 2.15.1.0. Available at: https://cran.r-project.org/src/contrib/Archive/epicalc/.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z8)
F21(data=Z8, var="M12", group="Family")
## End(Not run)
```

F22

# SIMPLE MEAN WITH ERROR BARS SCATTER PLOT FOR VARI-ABLE X QUANTITATIVE WITH TEXT LABELS AND REGRESSION

# Description

It performs a simple mean with error bars scatter plot for variable X quantitative with text labels and a regression model.

## Usage

```
F22(data, varY, varX, Factor, method="mean", dev="sd", barY=TRUE,
barX=FALSE, textlabel=FALSE, label=NULL, reg=FALSE, model="Linear",
outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL,
XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORI="black",
COLORR="red", PCH=16, lty=3, lwd=2.5, R2.pos="topleft", PLOT=NULL,
LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, file1="Output.txt",
file2="Average and error bars.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)
```

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varY      | Dependent variable.  |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| Factor    | Variable for the estimation of the average and error bars for each category of the variable. It is not possible to include variables with any of the categories with a single data, so if necessary several data for each category.  |
| method    | The average of each category of the grouped variable <i>Factor</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev       | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the stan-<br>dard error ("se").   |
| barY      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable Y is depicted.   |
| barX      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable X is depicted.   |
| textlabel | If TRUE the text labels of the categories of the variable <i>Factor</i> are added to the plot.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| reg       | If it is TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |

| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.   |
|-----------|---|
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.   |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols.   |
| COLORI    | Color of the error bars.  |
| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model.  |
| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |
| lty       | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).   |
| lwd       | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
| R2.pos    | If it is not NULL, with this argument is possible to specify the position of the $r^2$ of the regression in the scatter plot.               |
| PLOT      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| LEGEND    | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
| file1     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.  |
| file2     | CSV FILE. File name with the mean, median, standard error and standard devi-<br>ation for each category of the variable <i>Factor</i> .     |
| na        | CSV FILES. Text that is used in the cells without data.   |
| dec       | CSV FILES. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |
| row.names | CSV FILES. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.                          |

See the equations of all regression models in the section *details* of the function XI1 of the package StatR.

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for all genera.

**Example 1** Relationship between the mean values of M13 and M11 for each genera with the standard deviation of the M11.



**Example 2** As in the example 1 but adding the text labels of the genera with the argument *textla*-*bel=TRUE*.



**Example 3** As in the example 1 but a linear regression line is added with the argument reg=TRUE and also is shown the standard deviation on the variable M13 with the argument barX=TRUE.



In the TXT file that generates the function, the linear regression linear is shown, where the variable

M13 is significant (p < 0.001, see Pr(>|t|)) and, therefore, the model as a whole was also significant (p < 0.001, see *p*-value at the end of the results).

The  $r^2$  (see *Multiple R-squared*) shows that the M13 explains a 95.6% of the observed variance in the M11. The  $r^2$  adjusted (see *Ajusted R-squared*) takes into account the size of the sample to determine the proportion above and, in this case, it shows a lower value 94.9%. The  $r^2$  adjusted should be used to compare models with different numbers of observations or independent variables. The equation of the potential regression model must be expressed in this way: M11 = 0.061 + 0.847 \* M13

```
[1] "LINEAR REGRESSION"
[[2]]
Call:
lm(formula = fo, data = datos2)
Residuals:
     Min
                 10
                       Median
                                      30
                                                Max
-0.044141 -0.012735 0.007289 0.017412 0.030719
Coefficients:
           Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
(Intercept) 0.06171 0.03397 1.817 0.119
M13 0.84765 0.07416 11.430 2.69e-05 ***
м13
Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
Residual standard error: 0.02756 on 6 degrees of freedom
Multiple R-squared: 0.9561, Adjusted R-squared: 0.9488
F-statistic: 130.7 on 1 and 6 DF, p-value: 2.69e-05
```

In the following table, the results of the test of Kolmogorov-Smirnov normality with Lilliefors' correction, the test for autocorrelation of Durbin-Watson statistic and the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity are shown.

**Normality** The residuals do have a Normal distribution with p = 0.485. If the assumption of normality is not complied, this would not invalidate the model as it is very predictive with a  $r^2$  very high. The problem resulting from not Normal residuals is that there can be no assurance that the degree of significance, probability value that shows the model, is the correct one.

Autocorrelation The requirement that there should be no autocorrelation is also met because in the test of Durbin-Watson statistic p = 0.532. This means that the value of  $r^2$  of the 95.6% is all due to the dependent variable, the M13, so it is not in part due to the own dependent variable that is auto explained. If there is autocorrelation, it is not possible to know exactly how much is the variance explained by the independent variable. Anyway it is necessary to mention that the probability value of the test of Durbin-Watson statistic can be less than 0.05 easily when there are many data. The statistical DW, whose value is 1.97 in this example, is a better indicator of the autocorrelation when the number of data is very large. According to Durbin & Watson (1951), a DW less than 1 means a strong positive autocorrelation, a DW greater than 4 a strong negative autocorrelation, values between 1 and 3 a moderate autocorrelation, and a value close to 2 means that there is no autocorrelation.

**Homoscedasticity** Finally, the requirement of homoscedasticity of the residuals is also satisfied, because the likelihood of the Breusch-Pagan test is p = 0.173. If this requirement is not fulfilled, it means that the model is not as predictive for the entire range of values of the dependent variable.

```
[1] "Normality"
[[4]]
     Lilliefors (Kolmogorov-Smirnov) normality test
data: res
D = 0.1961, p-value = 0.4855
[[5]]
[1] "Autocorrelation"
[[6]]
     Durbin-Watson test
data: reg
DW = 1.9771, p-value = 0.532
alternative hypothesis: true autocorrelation is greater than 0
[[7]]
[1] "Homocedasticity"
[[8]]
     studentized Breusch-Pagan test
data: reg
BP = 1.8712, df = 1, p-value = 0.1713
```

A simple scatter plot with mean error bars, with or without linear regression and with or without text labels is obtained. A CVS file with the mean, median, standard error and standard deviation for each category of the variable *Factor* is also obtained.

#### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

## Examples

## Not run: #Example 1

data(Z1)

60

```
F22(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus")
#Example 2
F22(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", textlabel=TRUE, XLIM=c(0.2,0.8))
#Example 3
F22(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", barX=TRUE, reg=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

| F23 | SIMPLE DOT AND SCATTER PLOTS FOR VARIABLE X QUALITA- |
|-----|--|
|     | TIVE   |

# Description

It performs a simple dot or mean with error bars scatter plots for variable X qualitative.

## Usage

```
F23(data, varY, FactorX, method="mean", dev="sd", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORI="black", PCH=16, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| varY     | Dependent variable.  |
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.  |
| method   | If it is not NULL, the average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev      | If the argument <i>method</i> is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |

F23

| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account. |
|----------|---|
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols.   |
| COLORI   | Color of the error bars.  |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).   |
| CEX      | Size of the symbols.  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

#### Details

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

**Example 1** A dot plot is depicted with the argument *method=NULL* of the variable M11 for all genera of fishes.



Example 2 The mean and the standard deviation of the variable M11 is obtained for each genus.



A dot or mean scatter plots are obtained.

## References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z1)
F23(data=Z1, varY="M11", Factor="Genus", method=NULL)
#Example 2
F23(data=Z1, varY="M11", Factor="Genus")
## End(Not run)
```

F24

# SIMPLE MEAN WITH ERROR BARS SCATTER PLOT FOR VARI-ABLE X QUALITATIVE WITH TEXT LABELS

# Description

It performs a simple mean with error bars scatter plot for variable X qualitative with text labels.

## Usage

```
F24(data, varY, FactorX, label=NULL, method="mean", dev="sd", ResetPAR=TRUE,
PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL,
XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORI="black", PCH=16, CEX=1,
LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| varY     | Dependent variable.   |
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.   |
| label    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.   |
| method   | The average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".                       |
| dev      | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |

| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
|----------|--|
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols.  |
| COLORI   | Color of the error bars.   |
| PCH      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).   |
| CEX      | Size of the symbols.   |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the graph.  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|          |  |

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows, and the text labels with the function text, all of them of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# **EXAMPLES**

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

A scatter plot is depicted with the mean value and standar deviation of the variable M11 for all species, showing the species with text labels.



66

A mean with error bars scatter plot with text labels is obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

# Examples

## Not run: data(Z1) F24(data=Z1, varY="M11", FactorX="Species") ## End(Not run)

F25

# BOX AND WHISKER PLOTS

#### Description

It performs box and whisker plots.

# Usage

```
F25(data, varY, varX, order=NULL, jitter=FALSE, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, COLOR=NULL, BOXPLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

# Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| varY     | Dependent variable.   |
| varX     | Variable with the categories.   |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>varX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median, if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| jitter   | If it is TRUE points are added with the function jitter of the base package.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.   |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.   |
| COLOR    | Vector with the color of the categories or just one color for all categories.   |
| BOXPLOT  | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function boxplot.   |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |

# Details

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot of the graphics package and jitter of the base package.

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the length of the dorsal fin base (M12) for all genera.

Example 1. Genera are ordered as found in the varX.



**Example 2.** Genera are ordered from lesser to greater median with the argument (*order="increasing"*) and outliers are removed (in the argument *BOXPLOT* select *outline=FALSE*).



**Example 3.** Genera are plotted in alphabetical order from A to Z with the argument (*order="alphaAZ"*) and a notch is included (in the argument *BOXPLOT* select *notch=TRUE*). If the notches of two plots do not overlap this is an evidence that the two medians differ (Chambers et al, 1983, p. 62). See boxplot.stats for the calculations used.



**Example 4.** Genera are ordered from greater to lesser median with the argument (*order="decreasing"*) and the boxes are drawn with widths proportional to the square-roots of the number of observations in the groups (in the argument *BOXPLOT* select *varwidth=TRUE*).



**Example 5.** As in the example 1 but with the argument *jitter=TRUE* 



## Value

A box or whisker plot is obtained.

## References

Chambers, J. M., Cleveland, W. S., Kleiner, B. and Tukey, P. A. (1983) *Graphical Methods for Data Analysis*. Wadsworth & Brooks/Cole.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

## Examples

## Not run:

```
data(Z1)
#Example 1.
F25(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus")
#Example 2.
F25(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", order="increasing",
B0XPLOT = c("outline=FALSE", "col=color", "xlab=varX", "ylab=varY"))
#Example 3.
F25(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", order="alphaAZ",
B0XPLOT = c("notch=TRUE", "col=color", "xlab=varX", "ylab=varY"))
#Example 4.
F25(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", order="deacreasing",
B0XPLOT = c("varwidth=TRUE", "col=color", "xlab=varX", "ylab=varY"))
#Example 5.
F25(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", jitter=TRUE)
```

## End(Not run)

F26

# BEANPLOTS AND STRIPCHARTS

## Description

It performs beanplots and stripcharts.

## Usage

```
F26(data, varY, varX, order=NULL, side="no", beanlines="median", what=c(1,1,1,1), border="black", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, COLOR=NULL, BEANPLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

#### Arguments

| data  | Data file.   |
|-------|--|
| varY  | Dependent variable.  |
| varX  | Variable with the categories.  |
| order | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>varX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>beanlines</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from |

F26

|           | greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. If the method selected in <i>beanlines="quantiles"</i> , it is used the median for both "increasing" and "decreasing". |
|-----------|--|
| side      | The side on which the beans are plot. Default is "no", for symmetric beans. The options "first", "second" and "both" are also supported.   |
| beanlines | The method used for determining the average bean lines. Default is value "median", and other options are "mean" and "quantiles".   |
| what      | A vector of four booleans describing what to plot. In the following order, these booleans stand for the total average line, the beans, the bean average, and the beanlines. For example, $what=c(0,0,0,1)$ produces a stripchart.      |
| border    | Color of the border around the bean.   |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR, allowing to modify different aspects of the graph.   |
| OrderCat  | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| LabelCat  | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| COLOR     | Vector with the color of the categories or just one color for all categories.  |
| BEANPLOT  | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function beanplot.   |
| LEGEND    | It allows to include a legend to the graph.  |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|           |  |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The graph is performed with the function beanplot of the beanplot package (Kampstra, 2008; Kampstra, 2015). For further details see the help of the function beanplot and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# **EXAMPLES**

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the length of the dorsal fin base (M12) for all genera.

**Example 1.** Genera are ordered as found in the varX.



Example 2. One color for all categories just modifying the argument *COLOR="green"*.



**Example 3.** Genera are ordered from lesser to greater median with the argument (*order="increasing"*).



Example 4. Genera are plotted in alphabetical order from A to Z with the argument (*order="alphaAZ"*).


**Example 5.** Genera are depicted in pairs with the argument (*side="both"*).



**Example 6.** Naked beanplots are depicted modifying the argument (what=c(0,1,1,0) and bor-der="transparent").



**Example 7.** A stripchart is depicted modifying the argument (what = c(0, 0, 1, 1)).





**Example 8.** With the argument *BEANPLOT* is possible to access the function beanplot, where the argument *col* is a list with four values: the colors of the area of the beans (without the border, use border for that color), the lines inside the bean, the lines outside the bean and the average line per bean. Therefore, it is possible to modify the color of any of these items, just changing the colors. Moreover, the size of the lines inside the beans, which shows where there are more data within the distribution, it may be modified to a smaller value with the argument ll=0.05, which means that the line width is thinner when there is overlap of data.



## Value

A beanplot and stripchart plot is obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Kampstra, P (2008). Beanplot: A Boxplot Alternative for Visual Comparison of Distributions. *Journal of Statistical Software, Code Snippets*, 28: 1-9.

Kampstra, P (2015) Visualization via Beanplots (like Boxplot/Stripchart/Violin Plot). R package version 1.2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=beanplot.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z1)
#Example 1.
F26(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus")
#Example 2.
F26(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", COLOR="green")
#Example 3.
F26(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", order="increasing")
#Example 4.
F26(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", order="alphaAZ")
#Example 5.
F26(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", side="both")
#Example 6.
F26(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", what=c(0,1,1,0), border="transparent")
#Example 7.
F26(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", what=c(0,0,1,1))
#Example 8.
F26(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", order="alphaAZ",
BEANPLOT = c("col = list(c('red', 'green', 'black', 'black'))", "ll=0.05",
```

F26

```
"ylab = varY" , "xlab = varX", "beanlines=beanlines"))
```

## End(Not run)

## GOOGLE GEO MAPS

## Description

F27

A geo map is a map of a country, continent, or region map, with colors and values assigned to specific regions.

## Usage

```
F27(data, locationvar, numvar, hovervar, region="world",
showLegend=TRUE, width=1000, height=500, dataMode="regions",
colors=c("#E0FFD400", "#A5EF6300", "#50AA0000", "#26711400"), chartid)
```

### Arguments

| data        | Data file.  |
|-------------|---|
| locationvar | Variable with the geo locations to be analyzed. The locations can be provide in two formats:  |
|             | Format 1 "latitude:longitude". See the example 1 below.   |
|             | Format 2 (see example 2 below). Address, country name, region name locations, or US metropolitan area codes. This format works with the dataMode option set to either "markers" or "regions". The following formats are accepted: A specific address (for example, "1600 Pennsylvania Ave"). A country name as a string (for example, "England"), or an uppercase ISO-3166 code or its English text equivalent (for example, "GB" or "United Kingdom"). An uppercase ISO-3166-2 region code name or its English text equivalent (for example, "US-NJ" or "New Jersey"). |
| numvar      | Variable with the numeric value displayed when the user hovers over this region.  |
| hovervar    | Variable with the additional string text displayed when the user hovers over this region.   |
| region      | The area to display on the map (surrounding areas will be displayed as well). Can be either a country code (in uppercase ISO-3166 format), or a one of the following strings described in https://developers.google.com/chart/<br>interactive/docs/gallery/geomap#Configuration_Options:  |
|             | "world" (Whole world)   |
|             | "us_metro" (United States, metro areas)   |
|             | "005" (South America)   |
|             | "013" (Central America)   |
|             | "021" (North America)   |
|             | "002" (All of Africa)   |

76

|            | "017" (Central Africa)  |
|------------|---|
|            | "015" (Northern Africa)   |
|            | "018" (Southern Africa)   |
|            | "030" (Eastern Asia)  |
|            | "034" (Southern Asia)   |
|            | "035" (Asia/Pacific region)   |
|            | "143" (Central Asia)  |
|            | "145" (Middle East)   |
|            | "151" (Northern Asia)   |
|            | "154" (Northern Europe)   |
|            | "155" (Western Europe)  |
|            | "039" (Southern Europe)   |
| showLegend | If TRUE, display a legend for the map.  |
| width      | Width of the visualization.   |
| height     | Height of the visualization.  |
| dataMode   | How to display values on the map. Two values are supported: "regions" that colors a whole region with the appropriate color, and "markers" that displays a dot over a region, with the color and size indicating the value. |
| colors     | Color gradient to assign to values in the visualization. You must have at least two values.   |
| chartid    | Character. If missing (default) a random chart id will be generated based on chart type and tempfile.   |

### Details

The plot obtained is shown as a web page, so internet connection is required. This web page may be saved as complete web page and the HTML file obtained may be used, for instance, in a PowerPoint presentation with a hyperlink. For further information see *details* section of the function gvisGeoMap.

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function gvisGeoMap of the package googleVis (Gesmann & de Castillo, 2011; 2015). For further details see the help of the function gvisGeoMap and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

#### EXAMPLES

#### **Example 1**

Magnitude and depth of several earthquakes which have happened around the world. The data were obtained from the web site <a href="https://www.usgs.gov/programs/earthquake-hazards/earthquakes">https://www.usgs.gov/programs/earthquake-hazards/earthquakes</a>.

In the example the magnitude of the earthquake is shown in a gradient and the depth in km is displayed when the user hovers over the circle.



## Example 2

The data are the population size, growth rate and annual population growth of several countries obtained from the web site world gazetter.

In the example the population size of each country is shown in a gradient, and the country and population size is displayed when the user hovers over the country.



## Value

See the value section of the function gvisGeoMap.

#### References

Gesmann, M. & de Castillo, D. (2011) googleVis: Interface between R and the Google Visualisation API. The R Journal, 3(2): 40-44. https://journal.r-project.org/archive/2011-2/ RJournal\_2011-2\_Gesmann+de~Castillo.pdf.

Gesmann, M. & de Castillo, D. (2015) R Interface to Google Charts. R package version 0.5.8. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=googleVis.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

## Examples

## End(Not run)

F28

GOOGLE MOTION CHART

#### Description

A motion chart is a dynamic chart to explore several indicators over time.

#### Usage

```
F28(data, idvar, timevar, xvar, yvar, colorvar="", sizevar="", MOTION=NULL)
```

# Arguments

| idvarVariable with the subject to be analysed.timevarVariable which shows the time dimension. The information has to be either numeric, of class Date or a character which follows the pattern "YYYYWww (e.g. "2010W04" for weekly data) or "YYYYQq" (e.g. "2010Q1" for quarter data).xvarVariable of X-axis.yvarVariable of Y-axis.colorvarThe color is assigned according to this variable. | data     | Data file.   |
|---|----------|--|
| timevarVariable which shows the time dimension. The information has to be either<br>numeric, of class Date or a character which follows the pattern "YYYYWww<br>(e.g. "2010W04" for weekly data) or "YYYYQq" (e.g. "2010Q1" for quarter<br>data).xvarVariable of X-axis.yvarVariable of Y-axis.colorvarThe color is assigned according to this variable.                                      | idvar    | Variable with the subject to be analysed.  |
| xvarVariable of X-axis.yvarVariable of Y-axis.colorvarThe color is assigned according to this variable.   | timevar  | Variable which shows the time dimension. The information has to be either numeric, of class Date or a character which follows the pattern "YYYYWww" (e.g. "2010W04" for weekly data) or "YYYYQq" (e.g. "2010Q1" for quarterly data). |
| yvarVariable of Y-axis.colorvarThe color is assigned according to this variable.  | xvar     | Variable of X-axis.  |
| colorvar The color is assigned according to this variable.  | yvar     | Variable of Y-axis.  |
|   | colorvar | The color is assigned according to this variable.  |

## Details

The plot obtained is shown as a web page, so internet connection is required. For further information see *details* section of the function gvisMotionChart.

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function gvisMotionChart of the package googleVis (Gesmann & de Castillo, 2011; 2015). For further details see the help of the function gvisMotionChart and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

### EXAMPLES

Annual demographic parameters from several continents: region, year, percentage of people with an age range from 0 to 14, percentage of people with an age range from 15 to 64, percentage of people older than 65, unemployment older than 65, unemployment younger than 15, growth rate, population size and percentage of women.

The data were obtained from The World Bank (https://www.worldbank.org/en/home).



R version 3.1.1 (2014-07-10) • Google Terms of Use • Documentation and Data Policy





R version 3.1.1 (2014-07-10) • Google Terms of Use • Documentation and Data Policy

In the example, the variables are *idvar* = "*Region*", *timevar* = "*Year*", *xvar* = "*Population*" and *yvar* = "*Older65*".

The bubble plot, barplot and line plot showed in the above figures may be obtained just clicking on the tabs available on the top right corner of the menu (see blue arrow).

In the case of bubble and bar plots, the animation begins playing when you press the Play button.

### Value

See the value section of the function gvisMotionChart.

#### References

Gesmann, M. & de Castillo, D. (2011) googleVis: Interface between R and the Google Visualisation API. *The R Journal*, 3(2): 40-44. https://journal.r-project.org/archive/2011-2/ RJournal\_2011-2\_Gesmann+de~Castillo.pdf

Gesmann, M. & de Castillo, D. (2015) R Interface to Google Charts. R package version 0.5.8. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=googleVis.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

## Examples

## Not run:

```
data(Z3)
F28(data=Z3, idvar="Region", timevar="Year", xvar="Population", yvar="Older65")
## End(Not run)
```

TAYLOR DIAGRAM

## Description

F29

Display a Taylor diagram, which is used to determine the quality of model predictions against the reference values, typically direct observations.

# Usage

```
F29(data, ref, models, pos.cor=TRUE, TAYLOR=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, COLOR=NULL, PCH=NULL, CEXPCH=1.4, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| ref      | The refrence values, typically observed values.   |
| models   | The predicted values by the models.   |
| pos.cor  | Whether to display only positive (TRUE) or all values of correlation (FALSE).   |
| TAYLOR   | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function taylor.diagram.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| COLOR    | Vector with the color symbol of the models.   |
| РСН      | Vector with the symbols of the graphic. If NULL, they are automatically calculated starting with the symbol 15.                             |
| CEXPCH   | Size of the graphic symbols.  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |

#### Details

This plot allows to select the best model by plotting all models against a reference values (Taylor, 2011), which are typycally the observed values.

Two displays are available. One displays the entire range of correlations from -1 to 1 by setting the argument *pos.cor=FALSE*. When *pos.cor=TRUE*, only the range from 0 to 1 will be displayed.

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function taylor.diagram of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2015). For further details see the help of the function taylor.diagram and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

## EXAMPLES

The data are monthly values of temperature and temperature predicted by different models. The aim is to determine which is the best model using the Taylor diagram (Taylor, 2001).

In the Taylor diagram, the models are compared based on correlation coefficient, amplitude variation (standard deviation) and the Root-mean-square error (RMS).

The correlation coefficient is shown in the right graph outer arc (values range from -1 to 1 with the argument *pos.cor=FALSE* and from 0 to 1 with the argument *pos.cor=FALSE*).

The dotted arcs show the values of the standard deviation (values from 0 to 10 in this example). The arc that is not dotted with an approximate value of 6.35 shows the standard deviation of the observed values and is used as reference. Finally, the arcs with values of 10 and 5, are the RMS.

The best model is the one with a higher coefficient of correlation, a value of RMS smaller and standard deviation closer to the standard deviation of the observed values, which in this example is a line showing a standard deviation of 6.35. Therefore, the model with the blue triangle symbol, model 3, is the most predictive.

**Example 1.** The first diagram displays the entire range of correlations from -1 to 1 with the argument *pos.cor=FALSE*).





2.8



Taylor Diagram

Standard Deviation Centered RMS Difference

2.8

5.7

-0.8

8.5

5.7

-0.9

-0.95

-0.99

-1 L 11 0.8

8.5

0.9

0.95

0.99

1

11

## Value

A Taylor diagram is obtained.

## References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015) Various plotting functions. R package version 3.5-11. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

Taylor, K.E. (2001) Summarizing multiple aspects of model performance in a single diagram. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 106: 7183-7192.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z2)
#Example 1.
F29(data=Z2, ref="Observed", models=c("Model1","Model2",
"Model3","Model4"), pos.cor=FALSE)
#Example 2.
F29(data=Z2, ref="Observed", models=c("Model1","Model2","Model3","Model4"))
## End(Not run)
```

F3

#### FUNCTION SURFACE PLOTS

#### Description

Display a function surface plot.

#### Usage

F3(data, X, Y, func, theta=120, phi=15, ticktype="detailed", PERSP=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, ZLIM=NULL, COLOR="red", LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)

# Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| Х        | Variable X.   |
| Y        | Variable Y.   |
| func     | Function of the response surface plot.  |
| theta    | Angle defining the azimuthal direction.   |
| phi      | Angle defining the colatitude direction.  |
| ticktype | Character: "simple" draws just an arrow parallel to the axis to indicate direction of increase and "detailed" draws normal ticks as per 2D plots. |
| PERSP    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function persp.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.       |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| ZLAB     | Legend of the Z axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| ZLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Z axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the surface.   |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

# Details

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function persp of the base package graphics. For further details see the help of the function persp and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

**Example 1.** Function  $x^2 + y^2 + 1$ .

F3



**Example 2.** Function  $x^2 - y^2$ .





**Example 4.** Function  $x^3 + y^3$  and the azimuthal direction is modified with the argument *theta=150*.



## Value

A function surface plot is obtained.

### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z9)
#Example 1
F3(data=Z9, X="x", Y="y", func="x^2 + y^2 + 1")
#Example 2
F3(data=Z9, X="x", Y="y", func="x^2 - y^2", COLOR="green")
#Example 3
F3(data=Z9, X="x", Y="y", func="x^3 - y^2", COLOR="orange")
#Example 4
F3(data=Z9, X="x", Y="y", func="x^3 + y^3", theta=150, COLOR="grey80")
## End(Not run)
```

F30

#### **3D SURFACE PLOTS**

## Description

Display a 3D surface plot.

## Usage

```
F30(data, X, Y, Z, matrix=FALSE, theta=120, phi=20, ticktype="detailed", shade=0.5, scale=TRUE, PERSP=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, ZLIM=NULL, COLOR="white", LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| Data file.   |
|--|
| Variable X.  |
| Variable Y.  |
| Variable Z.  |
| If it is TRUE the variable Z has the format of a matrix and if it is FALSE (default) the variable Z has the format of a column.  |
| Angle defining the azimuthal direction.  |
| Angle defining the colatitude direction.   |
| Character: "simple" draws just an arrow parallel to the axis to indicate direction of increase and "detailed" draws normal ticks as per 2D plots.  |
| Values of shade close to one yield shading similar to a point light source model and values close to zero produce no shading. Values in the range 0.5 to 0.75 provide an approximation to daylight illumination. |
| If it is TRUE the X, Y and Z variables are transformed separately. If scale is FALSE the coordinates are scaled so that aspect ratios are retained.  |
| It allows to specify the characteristics of the function persp.  |
| If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| Legend of the X axis.  |
| Legend of the Y axis.  |
| Legend of the Z axis.  |
| Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| Vector with the limits of the Z axis.  |
| Color of the surface.  |
| It allows to include a legend to the graph.  |
| It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|  |

# Details

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function persp of the base package graphics. In the case of the variable Z with a column format, the matrix is obtained using the function interp of the package akima (Akima et al., 2015). For further details see the help of the functions persp, link[akima]interp and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

F30

Example 1. Altitude in the Himalayan region, with the altitude (variable Z) in a matrix format.



**Example 2.** Depth in a coastal area close to Japan, with the depth (variable Z) in a column format (argument *matrix=TRUE*).



## Value

A 3D surface plot is obtained.

## References

Akima, H., Gebhardt, A., Petzoldt, T & Maechler, M. (2015) Interpolation of irregularly spaced data. R package version 0.5-11. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=akima.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

# Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

data(Z10)

| F30(data=Z10, X="Latitude", Y="Longitude", Z=c("Z1","Z2","Z3", "Z4","Z5","Z6",                 |
|--|
| "Z7", "Z8", "Z9", "Z10", "Z11", "Z12", "Z13", "Z14", "Z15", "Z16", "Z17", "Z18", "Z19", "Z20", |
| "Z21", "Z22", "Z23", "Z24", "Z25", "Z26", "Z27", "Z28", "Z29", "Z30", "Z31", "Z32", "Z33",     |
| "Z34","Z35","Z36","Z37","Z38","Z39","Z40","Z41","Z42","Z43","Z44","Z45","Z46",                 |
| "Z47","Z48","Z49","Z50","Z51","Z52","Z53","Z54","Z55","Z56","Z57","Z58","Z59",                 |
| "Z60","Z61","Z62","Z63","Z64","Z65","Z66","Z67","Z68","Z69","Z70","Z71","Z72",                 |
| "Z73","Z74","Z75","Z76","Z77","Z78","Z79","Z80","Z81","Z82","Z83","Z84","Z85",                 |
| "Z86","Z87","Z88","Z89","Z90","Z91","Z92","Z93","Z94","Z95","Z96","Z97","Z98",                 |
| "Z99","Z100","Z101","Z102","Z103","Z104","Z105","Z106","Z107","Z108","Z109",                   |
| "Z110","Z111","Z112","Z113","Z114","Z115","Z116","Z117","Z118","Z119","Z120",                  |
| "Z121","Z122","Z123","Z124","Z125","Z126","Z127","Z128","Z129","Z130","Z131",                  |
| "Z132","Z133","Z134","Z135","Z136","Z137","Z138","Z139","Z140","Z141","Z142",                  |
| "Z143","Z144","Z145","Z146","Z147","Z148","Z149","Z150","Z151","Z152","Z153",                  |
| "Z154","Z155","Z156","Z157","Z158","Z159","Z160","Z161","Z162","Z163","Z164",                  |
| "Z165","Z166","Z167","Z168","Z169","Z170","Z171","Z172","Z173","Z174","Z175",                  |
| "Z176","Z177","Z178","Z179","Z180","Z181","Z182","Z183","Z184","Z185","Z186",                  |
| "Z187","Z188","Z189","Z190","Z191","Z192","Z193","Z194","Z195","Z196","Z197",                  |
| "Z198","Z199","Z200","Z201","Z202","Z203","Z204","Z205","Z206","Z207","Z208",                  |
| "Z209","Z210","Z211","Z212","Z213","Z214","Z215","Z216","Z217","Z218","Z219",                  |
| "Z220","Z221","Z222","Z223","Z224","Z225","Z226","Z227","Z228","Z229","Z230",                  |
| "Z231","Z232","Z233","Z234","Z235","Z236","Z237","Z238","Z239","Z240","Z241",                  |
| "Z242","Z243","Z244","Z245","Z246","Z247","Z248","Z249","Z250","Z251","Z252",                  |
| "Z253","Z254","Z255","Z256","Z257","Z258","Z259","Z260","Z261","Z262","Z263",                  |
| "Z264","Z265","Z266","Z267","Z268","Z269","Z270","Z271","Z272","Z273","Z274",                  |
| "Z275","Z276","Z277","Z278","Z279","Z280","Z281","Z282","Z283","Z284","Z285",                  |
| "Z286","Z287","Z288","Z289","Z290","Z291","Z292","Z293","Z294","Z295","Z296",                  |
| "Z297","Z298","Z299","Z300","Z301","Z302","Z303","Z304","Z305","Z306","Z307",                  |
| "Z308","Z309","Z310","Z311","Z312","Z313","Z314","Z315","Z316","Z317","Z318",                  |
| "Z319","Z320","Z321","Z322","Z323","Z324","Z325","Z326","Z327","Z328","Z329",                  |
| "Z330","Z331","Z332","Z333","Z334","Z335","Z336","Z337","Z338","Z339","Z340",                  |
| "Z341","Z342","Z343","Z344","Z345","Z346","Z347","Z348","Z349","Z350","Z351",                  |
| "Z352","Z353","Z354","Z355","Z356","Z357","Z358","Z359","Z360","Z361","Z362",                  |
| "Z363","Z364","Z365","Z366","Z367","Z368","Z369","Z370","Z371","Z372","Z373",                  |
| "Z374","Z375","Z376","Z377","Z378","Z379","Z380","Z381","Z382","Z383","Z384",                  |
| "Z385","Z386","Z387","Z388","Z389","Z390","Z391","Z392","Z393","Z394","Z395",                  |
| "Z396","Z397","Z398","Z399","Z400","Z401","Z402","Z403","Z404","Z405","Z406",                  |
| "Z407","Z408","Z409","Z410","Z411","Z412","Z413","Z414","Z415","Z416","Z417",                  |
| "Z418","Z419","Z420","Z421","Z422","Z423","Z424","Z425","Z426","Z427","Z428",                  |
| "Z429","Z430","Z431","Z432","Z433","Z434","Z435","Z436","Z437","Z438","Z439",                  |
| "Z440", "Z441", "Z442", "Z443", "Z444", "Z445", "Z446", "Z447", "Z448", "Z449", "Z450",        |
| "Z451", "Z452", "Z453", "Z454", "Z455", "Z456", "Z457", "Z458", "Z459", "Z460", "Z461",        |
| "Z462","Z463","Z464","Z465","Z466","Z467","Z468","Z469","Z470","Z471","Z472",                  |

```
"Z473","Z474","Z475","Z476","Z477","Z478","Z479","Z480","Z481"),
matrix=TRUE, scale=FALSE, ZLAB="Altitude (km)")
#Example 2
data(Z11)
F30(data=Z11, X="Latitude", Y="Longitude", Z="Depth", shade=1)
## End(Not run)
```

#### 3D SURFACE GRADIENT PLOTS

#### Description

Display a 3D surface gradient plot with variable Z as a column.

### Usage

```
F31(data, X, Y, Z, theta=120, phi=20, ticktype="detailed", scale=TRUE, type="mgcv", DPLOT=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, ZLIM=NULL, COLOR=rainbow, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| Х        | Variable X.   |
| Y        | Variable Y.   |
| Z        | Variable Z.   |
| theta    | Angle defining the azimuthal direction.   |
| phi      | Angle defining the colatitude direction.  |
| ticktype | Character: "simple" draws just an arrow parallel to the axis to indicate direction of increase and "detailed" draws normal ticks as per 2D plots.   |
| scale    | If it is TRUE the X, Y and Z variables are transformed separately. If scale is FALSE the coordinates are scaled so that aspect ratios are retained. |
| type     | Type of interpolation method. The options are "akima", "mba" and "mgcv". For details see the same argument of the plot3d.                           |
| DPLOT    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot3d.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.         |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |

| XLAB   | Legend of the X axis.   |
|--------|---|
| YLAB   | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| ZLAB   | Legend of the Z axis.   |
| XLIM   | Vector with the limits of the X axis.                             |
| YLIM   | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.                             |
| ZLIM   | Vector with the limits of the Z axis.                             |
| COLOR  | Color of the surface.   |
| LEGEND | It allows to include a legend to the graph.                       |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.                |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph. |

## Details

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot3d of the base package graphics R2BayesX (Umlauf et al., 2015a; 2015b).

# EXAMPLES

**Example 1.** Geographical records and altitude of fish freshwater species of the genus Cyphocharax.





**Example 2.** Depth in a coastal area close to Japan.



### Value

A 3D surface gradient plot is obtained.

#### References

Umlauf, N., Adler, D., Kneib, T., Lang, S., Zeileis, A. (2015a). Structured Additive Regression Models: An R Interface to BayesX. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 63(21), 1-46. https://www.jstatsoft.org/v63/i21/.

Umlauf, N., Kneib, T., Lang, S. & Zeileis, A.(2015b) Estimate Structured Additive Regression Models with BayesX. R package version 1.0-0. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=R2BayesX.

## Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

data(Z12)

```
F32
```

```
F31(data=Z12, X="Latitude", Y="Longitude", Z="Altitude")
#Example 2
data(Z11)
F31(data=Z11, X="Latitude", Y="Longitude", Z="Depth")
## End(Not run)
```

#### LINE CHARTS FOR VARIABLE X QUANTITATIVE

### Description

It performs a simple line chart with or without text labels and a regression model.

#### Usage

```
F32(data, varY, varX, textlabel=NULL, type="b", label=NULL, reg=FALSE,
model="Linear", outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ci=TRUE,
level=0.95, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR="black",
COLORR="red", PCH=16, lty=1, ltyci=2, ltyL=1, lwd=2.5, lwdL=1, R2.pos="topleft",
PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL,
dec=",", file="Output.txt")
```

## Arguments

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varY      | Dependent variable.  |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| textlabel | Variable with the text labels.   |
| type      | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The following values are pos-<br>sible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b" for both points and lines, "c" for empty<br>points joined by lines, "o" for overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair<br>steps and "h" for histogram-like vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any<br>points or lines.                                     |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| reg       | If TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |

| quant1   | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.   |
|----------|---|
| quant2   | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.   |
| ci       | If it is TRUE the confidence interval is depicted, but only for the linear regression model.  |
| level    | Tolerance/confidence level.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols.   |
| COLORR   | Color of the line of the regression model.  |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).   |
| lty      | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).   |
| ltyci    | Type of the confidence interval line (see figure of the argument <i>lty</i> in the function F1).  |
| ltyL     | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1).   |
| lwd      | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
| lwdL     | Line width of the chart relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
| R2.pos   | If it is not NULL, with this argument is possible to specify the position of the $r^2$ of the regression in the scatter plot.               |
| PLOT     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
| dec      | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".  |
| file     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.  |

## Details

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

**EXAMPLES** The data are monthly mean temperature for 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo. They were obtained from the Agencia Estatal de Meteorología of Spain https://www.aemet.es/es/portada.

**Example 1** Monthly temperature in Palma de Mallorca in the year 2000. Text labels are assigned to the points with the argument *textlabel="Season"*. Moreover, a different color is assigned to each text label using a variable with colors.



Example 2 Monthly temperature in Huelva in the year 2000 without text labels.



Example 3 A linear regression line is added with the argument *reg=TRUE*.



## Value

A simple line chart with or without linear regression is obtained.

### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

# Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

```
data(Z13)
data<-subset(Z13,(City == "Palma de Mallorca") & (Year == 2000))</pre>
color<-as.character(data[,"Color"])</pre>
F32(data=data, varY="Temperature", varX="Month", textlabel="Season",
label = c("pos = 3", "col = color"), TEXT = c("x = 3", "y=25",
"labels = 'Palma de Mallorca\n2000'", "font=2", "cex=1.3"))
#Example 2
data(Z13)
data<-subset(Z13,(City == "Huelva") & (Year == 2000))</pre>
F32(data=data, varY="Temperature", varX="Month", COLOR="red", ltyL=2,
TEXT = c("x = 2" , "y=25", "labels = 'Huelva\n2000'", "font=2", "cex=1.3"))
#Example 3
data(Z13)
data<-subset(Z13,(City == "Vigo") & (Year == 1990))</pre>
F32(data=data, varY="Temperature", varX="Month", reg=TRUE, model="Cubic",
COLOR="red", COLORR="black", ltyL=2, TEXT=c("x=11.5", "y=20", "labels = 'Vigo\n1990'",
"font=2", "cex=1.3"))
## End(Not run)
```

## SIMPLE LINE CHARTS WITH ERROR BARS, TEXT LABELS AND REGRESSION FOR VARIABLE X QUANTITATIVE

#### Description

It performs a simple mean with error bars line chart for variable X quantitative with text labels and a regression model.

#### Usage

```
F33(data, varY, varX, Factor, method="mean", type="b", dev="sd", barY=TRUE,
barX=FALSE, textlabel=FALSE, label=NULL, reg=FALSE, model="Linear",
outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL,
YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORI="black", COLORR="red",
PCH=16, lty=3, ltyL=1, lwd=2.5, lwdL=1, R2.pos="topleft", PLOT=NULL,
LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, file1="Output.txt",
file2="Average and error bars.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)
```

# Arguments

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varY      | Dependent variable.  |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| Factor    | Variable for the estimation of the average and error bars for each category of the variable. It is not possible to include variables with any of the categories with a single data, so if necessary several data for each category.  |
| method    | The average of each category of the grouped variable <i>Factor</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| type      | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The following values are pos-<br>sible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b" for both points and lines, "c" for empty<br>points joined by lines, "o" for overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair<br>steps and "h" for histogram-like vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any<br>points or lines.   |
| dev       | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the stan-<br>dard error ("se").   |
| barY      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable Y is depicted.   |
| barX      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable X is depicted.   |
| textlabel | If TRUE the text labels of the categories of the variable <i>Factor</i> are added to the plot.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| reg       | If it is TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power",<br>"Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those<br>cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any<br>value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The<br>inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols.  |
| COLORI    | Color of the error bars.   |

| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model.  |
|-----------|---|
| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).   |
| lty       | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).   |
| ltyL      | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1).   |
| lwd       | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
| lwdL      | Line width of the chart relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
| R2.pos    | If it is not NULL, with this argument is possible to specify the position of the $r^2$ of the regression in the scatter plot.           |
| PLOT      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| LEGEND    | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
| file1     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.  |
| file2     | CSV FILE. File name with the mean, median, standard error and standard devi-<br>ation for each category of the variable <i>Factor</i> . |
| na        | CSV FILES. Text that is used in the cells without data.   |
| dec       | CSV FILES. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |
| row.names | CSV FILES. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.                      |

#### Details

See the equations of all regression models in the section *details* of the function XI1 of the package StatR.

## FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package

The linear regression with the function lm of base stats package.

The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction

The function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test

The Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

## EXAMPLES

For the examples, weight and height of chidren aged 2-5 years are used.

Example 1 Relationship between the mean values of weight and height for each age.



**Example 2** As in the example 1 but adding the text labels of the age with the argument *textlabel=TRUE*.



**Example 3** As in the example 1 but a linear regression line is added with the argument reg=TRUE and also is shown the standard deviation on the variable height with the argument barX=TRUE.



In the TXT file that generates the function, the linear regression linear is shown, where the variable height is significant (p < 0.001, see Pr(>|t|)) and, therefore, the model as a whole was also significant (p < 0.001, see *p*-value at the end of the results).

The  $r^2$  (see *Multiple R-squared*) shows that hight explains a 99.6% of the observed variance in the weight. The  $r^2$  adjusted (see *Ajusted R-squared*) takes into account the size of the sample to determine the proportion above and, in this case, it shows a lower value 99.4%. The  $r^2$  adjusted should be used to compare models with different numbers of observations or independent variables. The equation of the potential regression model must be expressed in this way: Weight = -10.97 + 0.2698 \* Height

```
[1] "LINEAR REGRESSION"
[[2]]
Call:
lm(formula = fo, data = datos2)
Residuals:
                    2
                               3
         1
-0.0003744 -0.1482920
                      0.2569195
                                 -0.1082531
Coefficients:
             Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
(Intercept) -10.97154
                         1.17979
                                   -9.30 0.01137
              0.26980
                         0.01217
                                   22.17 0.00203 **
Height
Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1
Residual standard error: 0.2233 on 2 degrees of freedom
Multiple R-squared: 0.9959, Adjusted R-squared:
                                                     0.9939
F-statistic: 491.7 on 1 and 2 DF, p-value: 0.002028
```

In the following table, the results of the test of Kolmogorov-Smirnov normality with Lilliefors' correction, the test for autocorrelation of Durbin-Watson statistic and the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity are shown.

**Normality** the test of Kolmogorov-Smirnov normality with Lilliefors' correction is not shown because the number of values is lower than 5.

Autocorrelation The requirement that there should be no autocorrelation is met because in the test of Durbin-Watson statistic p = 0.7697. This means that the value of  $r^2$  of the 99.6% is all due to the dependent variable, the height, so it is not in part due to the own dependent variable that is auto explained. If there is autocorrelation, it is not possible to know exactly how much is the variance explained by the independent variable. Anyway it is necessary to mention that the probability value of the test of Durbin-Watson statistic can be less than 0.05 easily when there are many data. The statistical DW, whose value is 3.2 in this example, is a better indicator of the autocorrelation when the number of data is very large. According to Durbin & Watson (1951), a DW less than 1 means a strong positive autocorrelation, a DW greater than 4 a strong negative autocorrelation, values between 1 and 3 a moderate autocorrelation, and a value close to 2 means that there is no autocorrelation.

**Homoscedasticity** Finally, the requirement of homoscedasticity of the residuals is also satisfied, because the likelihood of the Breusch-Pagan test is p = 0.553. If this requirement is not fulfilled, it means that the model is not as predictive for the entire range of values of the dependent variable.

```
[1] "Normality"
[[4]]
[1] "It was not possible to perform the Lilliefors test for normality test, n must be between 5 and 5000"
[[5]]
[1] "Autocorrelation"
[[6]]
Durbin-Watson test
data: reg
DW = 3.2033, p-value = 0.7697
alternative hypothesis: true autocorrelation is greater than 0
[[7]]
[1] "Romocedasticity"
[[8]]
studentized Breusch-Pagan test
data: reg
BP = 0.3522, df = 1, p-value = 0.5529
```

## Value

A simple line chart with mean error bars, with or without linear regression and with or without text labels is obtained. A CVS file with the mean, median, standard error and standard deviation for each category of the variable *Factor* is also obtained.

#### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z14)
F33(data=Z14, varY="Weight", varX="Height", Factor="Age", XLAB="Height (cm)",
YLAB="Weight (kg)")
#Example 2
data(Z14)
F33(data=Z14, varY="Weight", varX="Height", Factor="Age", textlabel=TRUE,
XLAB="Height (cm)", YLAB="Weight (kg)")
#Example 3
data(Z14)
F33(data=Z14, varY="Weight", varX="Height", Factor="Age", barX=TRUE,
reg=TRUE, XLAB="Height (cm)", YLAB="Weight (kg)")
#End(Not run)
```

F34

# SIMPLE DOT OR ERROR BAR LINE CHARTS FOR VARIABLE X QUALITATIVE

### Description

It performs a simple dot line chart with mean and error bars for variable X qualitative.

## Usage

```
F34(data, varY, FactorX, method="mean", dev="sd", type="b", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORI="black", PCH=16, ltyL=1, lwdL=1, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

108
| data     | Data file.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| varY     | Dependent variable.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| method   | If it is not NULL, the average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |  |  |  |  |  |
| dev      | If the argument <i>method</i> is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |  |  |  |  |  |
| type     | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The following values are pos-<br>sible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b" for both points and lines, "c" for empty<br>points joined by lines, "o" for overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair<br>steps and "h" for histogram-like vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any<br>points or lines.             |  |  |  |  |  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |  |  |  |  |  |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| COLORI   | Color of the error bars.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ltyL     | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1).  |  |  |  |  |  |
| lwdL     | Line width of the chart relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CEX      | Size of the symbols.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the graph.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |  |  |  |  |  |

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows of base graphics package.

## EXAMPLES

In an experiment conducted with expert tasters and people who had no experience tasting, they were taught to identify 15 types of wines from different regions.

Variations in ability to ascertain the wine provenance over time (after one hour, one day, one week and one month) was measured between experts and non-experts.

For every time, each person assessed a large number of samples and the degree of success was recorded on a scale of 0 to 12.

**Example 1** A dot plot is depicted with the argument *method=NULL* of the variable *Success* over time.



Example 2 The mean and the standard deviation of the variable Success is obtained for each time.

## 110

111



#### Value

A dot or mean error bar line charts are obtained.

## Examples

## Not run: #Example 1 data(Z15) F34(data=Z15, varY="Success", FactorX="Time", method=NULL) #Example 2 F34(data=Z15, varY="Success", FactorX="Time") ## End(Not run)

> SIMPLE MEAN WITH ERROR BARS LINE CHART FOR VARIABLE X QUALITATIVE WITH TEXT LABELS

F35

## Description

It performs a simple mean with error bars line chart for variable X qualitative with text labels.

## Usage

F35(data, varY, FactorX, label=NULL, method="mean", dev="sd", type="b", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORI="black", PCH=16, ltyL=1, lwdL=1, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| varY     | Dependent variable.  |
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.  |
| label    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| method   | The average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".  |
| dev      | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the stan-<br>dard error ("se").   |
| type     | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The following values are pos-<br>sible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b" for both points and lines, "c" for empty<br>points joined by lines, "o" for overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair<br>steps and "h" for histogram-like vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any<br>points or lines.             |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols.  |
| COLORI   | Color of the error bars.   |

| РСН    | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).    |
|--------|---|
| ltyL   | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1).       |
| lwdL   | Line width of the chart relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide. |
| CEX    | Size of the symbols.  |
| LEGEND | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| AXIS   | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.                                  |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.                   |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows, and the text labels with the function text, all of them of base graphics package.

## EXAMPLES

In an experiment conducted with expert tasters and people who had no experience tasting, they were taught to identify 15 types of wines from different regions. Variations in ability to ascertain the wine provenance over time (after one hour, one day, one week and one month) was measured between experts and non-experts. For every time, each person assessed a large number of samples and the degree of success was recorded on a scale of 0 to 12.

The mean and the standard deviation of the variable *Success* is obtained for each time, showing each time with text labels.







A mean with error bars line chart with text labels is obtained.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z15)
F35(data=Z15, varY="Success", Factor="Time")
## End(Not run)
```

F36

## MULTIPLE LINE CHARTS FOR VARIABLE X QUANTITATIVE

# Description

It performs a multiple line chart with or without text labels and a regression model for each category.

# Usage

```
F36(data, varY, varX, group, textlabel=NULL, type="b", label=NULL,
reg=FALSE, model="Linear", outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95,
ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORR=NULL,
PCH=NULL, CEX=1, lty=NULL, lwd=2.5, ltyL=NULL, lwdL=1, PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL,
AXIS=NULL, MTEXT=NULL, TEXT=NULL, dec=",", file="Output.txt")
```

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varY      | Dependent variable.  |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| group     | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
| textlabel | Variable with the text labels.   |
| type      | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The following values are possible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b" for both points and lines, "c" for empty points joined by lines, "o" for overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair steps and "h" for histogram-like vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any points or lines.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| reg       | If TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| CEX       | Size of the symbols.   |

| lty    | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).    |
|--------|--|
| lwd    | Line width of the regression line.   |
| ltyL   | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1).                    |
| lwdL   | Line width of the line chart.  |
| PLOT   | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.                           |
| LEGEND | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.   |
| AXIS   | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.                                |
| dec    | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".                         |
| file   | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression. |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

#### EXAMPLES

The data are monthly mean temperature for 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo. They were obtained from the Agencia Estatal de Meteorología of Spain https://www.aemet.es/es/portada.

**Example 1** Monthly temperature in the three cities in the year 2000. Text labels are assigned to the points with the argument *textlabel="SeasonA"*.



Example 2 Monthly temperature in Huelva for the years 1990 and 2000 without text labels.



**Example 3** A cubic regression line is added with the argument *reg=TRUE* and *Cubic*.



In the TXT file that generates the function, the regression model for each city is shown. For the explanation of the regression models, normality, autocorrelation and homoscedasticity see the *details* section of the function F1.

A multiple line chart with or without text labels and regression models for different categories is obtained.

#### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

## Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

data(Z13)

```
data<-subset(Z13,(Year == 2000))
F36(data=data, varY="Temperature", varX="Month", group="City", textlabel="SeasonA",
TEXT = c("x = 11", "y=25", "labels = 'Year 2000'", "font=2", "cex=1.3"))
#Example 2
data(Z13)
data<-subset(Z13,(City == "Huelva"))
F36(data=data, varY="Temperature", varX="Month", group="Year", TEXT = c("x=11",
"y=25", "labels='Huelva'", "font=2", "cex=1.3"))
#Example 3
data(Z13)
data<-subset(Z13,(Year == 1990))
F36(data=data, varY="Temperature", varX="Month", group="City", reg=TRUE,
model="Cubic", TEXT = c("x=11", "y=25", "labels='Year 1990'", "font=2", "cex=1.3"))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

F37

## OPTIMAL ENVIRONMENTAL DIAGRAMS

#### Description

This function allows to show in a plot the environmental conditions were there are a higher number of records of one or several species, so it is possible to determine the niche conditions of one or several species and, to create boxplots with the range of environmental variables and list of species in an area of the niche selected by the user.

#### Usage

```
F37(data, variables, Level="NULL", Taxon="NULL", cor=TRUE, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL,
d.main=0.5, xlab="Polar coordinate X in pixels", ylab="Polar coordinate Y in pixels",
cex.labS=1.5, font.lab=1, main="", colramp = IDPcolorRamp, cex.main = 2,
font.main=2, nlab.xaxis = 5, nlab.yaxis = 5, minL.axis = 3, las = 1,
border = FALSE, tcl = -0.3, boxplot=TRUE, outline=FALSE, color="NULL",
range = 1.5, width = NULL, varwidth = FALSE, plot = TRUE,
pars = list(boxwex = 0.8, staplewex = 0.5, outwex = 0.5), cex.boxplot=1.5,
```

```
cex.labB=1.5, namesB, family="serif", line=1, file1="List of species.csv",
file2="Environmental variables.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE,
fileEncoding = "")
```

| data       | A CSV file obtained from ModestR (García-Roselló et al., 2013) with data which show the presence of the species and abiotic and/or biotic factors.  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| variables  | Selection of the variables for the estimation of the niche.   |  |  |  |  |
| Level      | Taxonomic level to be selected, i.e., class, order, family, genus or species.   |  |  |  |  |
| Taxon      | Name of the taxon or taxa selected within the level, i.e., name of the Order, Family, etc. Can be a vector, so several taxa.  |  |  |  |  |
| cor        | If TRUE the variables are ordered according to the correlation between them<br>when estimating the polar coordinates. Therefore, the next variable to another<br>variable is the one that has a greater positive correlation. |  |  |  |  |
| ResetPAR   | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |  |  |  |  |
| PAR        | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |  |  |  |  |
| d.main     | Scatter plot. Vertical distance between upper border of scatter plots and the title line in multiples of title height.  |  |  |  |  |
| xlab       | Scatter plot. Label for x-axis.   |  |  |  |  |
| ylab       | Scatter plot. Label for y-axis.   |  |  |  |  |
| cex.labS   | Scatter plot. Magnification used for text in axis labels relative to the current setting of cex.  |  |  |  |  |
| font.lab   | Scatter plot. The font to be used for x and y labels.   |  |  |  |  |
| main       | Scatter plot. Title of the plot.  |  |  |  |  |
| colramp    | Scatter plot. Color ramp to encode the number of counts within a pixel.   |  |  |  |  |
| cex.main   | Scatter plot. Magnification used for title relative to the current setting of cex.  |  |  |  |  |
| font.main  | Scatter plot. The font to be used for plot main titles.   |  |  |  |  |
| nlab.xaxis | Scatter plot. Approximate number of labels on x-axes.   |  |  |  |  |
| nlab.yaxis | Scatter plot. Approximate number of labels on y-axes.   |  |  |  |  |
| minL.axis  | Scatter plot. The minimum length of the abbreviations of factor levels, used to label the axes ticks.   |  |  |  |  |
| las        | Scatter plot. Orientation of labels on axes.  |  |  |  |  |
| border     | Scatter plot. Logical. When TRUE, a border is drawn around the individual colors in the legend.   |  |  |  |  |
| tcl        | Scatter plot. The length of tick marks as a fraction of the height of a line of text. The default value is -0.5; setting $tcl = NA$ sets $tck = -0.01$ which is S' default.   |  |  |  |  |
| boxplot    | If TRUE (the default) then a boxplot with the range of environmental variables<br>in an area of the niche selected by the user is produced.   |  |  |  |  |

outline

color

range

width

plot

pars

cex.boxplot

cex.labB

namesB

family

varwidth

| Boxplot. If outline is not true, the outliers are not drawn (as points whereas S+ uses lines).  |
|---|
| Boxplot. If col is non-null it is assumed to contain colors to be used to colour the bodies of the box plots.   |
| Boxplot. This determines how far the plot whiskers extend out from the box. If<br>the range is positive, the whiskers extend to the most extreme data point which<br>is no more than range times the interquartile range from the box. A value of zero<br>causes the whiskers to extend to the data extremes. |
| Boxplot. A vector giving the relative widths of the boxes making up the plot.   |
| Boxplot. If varwidth is TRUE, the boxes are drawn with widths proportional to the square-roots of the number of observations in the groups.   |
| Boxplot. If TRUE (the default) then a boxplot is produced. If not, the summaries which the boxplots are based on are returned.  |
| Boxplot. A list of (potentially many) more graphical parameters, e.g., boxwex or outpch; these are passed to bxp (if plot is true).   |
| Boxplot. Magnification used for axis annotation.  |
| Boxplot. Magnification used for group labels which will be printed under each boxplot.  |
| Boxplot. Group labels which will be printed under each boxplot. It can be a character vector.   |
| The name of a font family for drawing text.   |

mtext. On which margin line, starting at 0 counting outwards. line

- file1 CSV file. A character string naming the file of the list of species.
- file2 CSV file. A character string naming the file with the summary of the environmental variables.
- CSV files. The string to use for missing values in the data. na
- dec CSV files. The string to use for decimal points in numeric or complex columns: must be a single character.
- CSV files. Either a logical value indicating whether the row names of x are to row.names be written along with x, or a character vector of row names to be written.
- fileEncoding CSV files. Character string: if non-empty declares the encoding to be used on a file (not a connection) so the character data can be re-encoded as they are written.

#### Details

The file required in the argument *data* may be obtained using ModestR (available at the web site www.ipez.es/ModestR), as it is shown in the following screenshot (Export/Export maps of the select branch/To RWizard Applications/To EnvNicheR). It is better do not include duplicates, i.e., records with the same longitude and latitude.

| ModestR DataManager [C/\ModestR\data\Terrestrial carnivores.D8]   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
| Motional DataManagar (CMMotional Radia Tenestrial comovercibit)           Face Safe Import         Export Rangering           Safe Safe Safe Safe Safe Safe Safe Safe | the Help ADARK TOOLS<br>To Standard Map Res<br>To Standard and values<br>To restrict and values<br>To events and values<br>To event and values<br>To format and values<br>To | Search<br>- Ren<br>- Show only banches with maps<br>- Show only banches without maps<br>Sch<br>- Statutes without maps<br>- Statutes<br>- St | Shee only speces with maps     Shee only speces with the maps     Shee only speces with the maps     Remay & B & C & C & E     Remay & Genus & Speces |
|   |   | -  | Reader (1) strength found   |

The menu shown in the following screenshot is obtained, where it is possible to select several environmental variables. There is the option of exporting the data with the format of pseudosamples or all the valid samples. If the maps are areas, the proper way of exporting these data is to create a raster with grid cell for instance of  $5' \times 5'$ ,  $30' \times 30'$ ,  $1^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$ , etc. Therefore, the output of ModestR is a list of species within each of the grid cells with the size defined by the user. If the maps are records, it is possible to use pseudosamples or to select the option valid samples.

| CSV Exportation options   | Select data export style:   | Select variables to output                                     |
|---|---|--|
| Decimal Field ;<br>eparator: / separator: /   | <ul> <li>Valid samples (only for samples map data)</li> <li>Presence pseudosamples data</li> </ul>  | Environmental Variables     Marine     Terrestrial     Atitude |
| Pseudosamples coordinates<br>Longitude  | Altude 6'x6'     G Altude 5'x6'     G AltudeJ     G Aspect  |  |
| Select samples exportation options<br>Select samples precision: 60  minutes<br>Add sample is species is present in one cell<br>Add sample of senaric accurate 105 | B01     B01 |  |

The format of the CSV file obtained is shown in the following screenshot, and this CSV file is the one required in this argument *data*. The first only five columns must be taxonomic levels as class, order, family, subfamily, tribe, genus, subgenus, species, etc. The columns 6 and 7 must be longitude and latitude of the record, respectively. The rest of columns are the abiotic/biotic factors.

| Class    | Order     | Family  | Genus | Species     | Longitude | Latitude | Altitude | BIO1 | BIO12 |
|----------|-----------|---------|-------|-------------|-----------|----------|----------|------|-------|
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -171,5    | 63,5     | 33       | -3,9 | 431   |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -170,5    | 63,5     | 273      | -5   | 427   |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -169,5    | 63,5     |          |      |       |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -169,5    | 62,5     |          |      |       |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -168,5    | 65,5     |          |      |       |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -168,5    | 63,5     |          |      |       |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -167,5    | 65,5     | 338      | -6,8 | 424   |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -166,5    | 68,5     |          |      |       |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -166,5    | 66,5     |          |      |       |
| Mammalia | Carnivora | Canidae | Canis | Canis lupus | -166,5    | 65,5     | 311      | -6,2 | 398   |

All variables are transformed to a scale ranged between -1 and 1. For each record the X and Y polar coordinates are estimated using the following equations:

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^{n} |z_j| \cos(\alpha) \quad Y = \sum_{i=1}^{n} |z_j| \sin(\alpha)$$

where z is the record of the variable j and n the number of variables.

Each variable is assigned an angle ( $\alpha$ ). The increment value of the angle is always  $\frac{360}{n*2}$ . If for instance the number of variables are 5, the increment angle is 36. Therefore, for the first variable if the value is  $\geq 0$  the  $\alpha$  is 36 and if the value is < 0 the  $\alpha$  is 36+180, for the second variable if the value is  $\geq 0$  the  $\alpha$  is 36+36 and if the value is < 0 the  $\alpha$  is 36+36+180, etc. Degrees to radians angle conversion is carried out assuming that 1 degree = 0.0174532925 radians.

Therefore, the order of the variables is important because a different  $\alpha$  is assigned. If the argument *cor=TRUE*, the order is established calculating the correlation matrix of the variables, and ordering them in the way that each variable will be followed by the variable to which is highly correlated. The goal is to favor a larger dispersion of the data in the resulting polar coordinates system.

# FUNCTIONS

The scatter plot is performed with the function iplot of the package IDPmisc (Locher & Ruckstuhl, 2014).

#### **EXAMPLE**

The dataset is a matrix of the presence of the wolf and the mean altitude, mean annual temperature (BIO1), mean diurnal range (BIO2), isothermality (BIO3), temperature seasonality (BIO4), maximum temperature of the warmest month (BIO5), mean annual precipitation (BIO12), primary terrestrial production (PP), slope and vegetation index (VI) in cells of 1 degree x 1 degree around the world.

The first plot shows the polar coordinates using the environmental variables selected by the user in the file obtained from ModestR (in the example altitude, BIO1, BIO12, BIO2, BIO3, BIO4, BIO5, PP, slope and VI). In this first plot, a darker color of the square indicates a higher number of records of the wolf in the cell. In this plot it is necessary to click four times with the mouse to select one or several pixels.



The second plot shows a boxplot with the median and range of the environmental variables in the pixels selected with the mouse in the first plot.



A list of the species present in the cells selected by the user with the mouse and a summary of the environmental variables are saved in two CSV files.

## References

García-Roselló, E., Guisande, C., González-Dacosta, J., Heine, J., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Vaamonde, A. & Granado-Lorencio, C. (2013) ModestR: a software tool for managing and analyzing species distribution map databases. *Ecography*, 36, 1202-1207.

Hijmans, R.J., Cameron, S.E., Parra, J.L., Jones, P.G. and Jarvis, A. (2005)Very high resolution interpolated climate surfaces for global land areas. *International Journal of Climatology*, 25, 1965-1978.

F37

IUCN (2012) The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.2. https://www.iucnredlist.

Locher, R. & Ruckstuhl, A. (2014) Utilities of Institute of Data Analyses and Process Design. R package version 1.1.17. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=IDPmisc.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z16)
F37(data=Z16 , variables=c("Altitude", "BI01", "BI012", "BI02",
"BI03","BI04","BI05","PP","Slope","VI"))
```

## End(Not run)

org/. Downloaded on 17 October 2012.

F38

# MULTIPLE MEAN WITH ERROR BARS LINE CHART FOR VARI-ABLE X QUANTITATIVE WITH TEXT LABELS AND REGRESSION

#### Description

It performs a multiple mean with error bars line chart for variable X quantitative with text labels and a regression model.

#### Usage

F38(data, varY, varX, Factor, group, type="b", method="mean", dev="sd", barY=TRUE, barX=FALSE, textlabel=FALSE, label=NULL, reg=FALSE, model="Linear", outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORI="black", COLORR=NULL, PCH=NULL, CEX=1, lty=NULL, lwd=2.5, ltyL=NULL, lwdL=1, PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, file1="Output.txt", file2="Average and error bars.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)

#### Arguments

| data   | Data file.  |
|--------|---|
| varY   | Dependent variable.   |
| varX   | Quantitative independent variable.  |
| Factor | Variable for the estimation of the average and error bars for each category of the variable. It is not possible to include variables with any of the categories with a single data, so if necessary several data for each category. |
| group  | Variable with the categories to be grouped.   |

F38

| type      | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The following values are pos-<br>sible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b" for both points and lines, "c" for empty<br>points joined by lines, "o" for overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair<br>steps and "h" for histogram-like vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any<br>points or lines.                                     |
|-----------|--|
| method    | The average of each category of the grouped variable <i>Factor</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev       | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").  |
| barY      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable Y is depicted.   |
| barX      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable X is depicted.   |
| textlabel | If TRUE the text labels of the categories of the variable <i>Factor</i> are added to the plot.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| reg       | If it is TRUE a regression model is performed for each set of data defined with the argument <i>group</i> .  |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| COLORI    | Color of the error bars.   |
| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| CEX       | Size of the symbols.   |
| lty       | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |

| lwd       | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
|-----------|---|
| ltyL      | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1).   |
| lwdL      | Line width of the line chart.   |
| PLOT      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| LEGEND    | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.  |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
| file1     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.                                      |
| file2     | CSV FILE. File name with the mean, median, standard error and standard devi-<br>ation for each category of the variable <i>Factor</i> |
| na        | CSV FILES. Text that is used in the cells without data.   |
| dec       | CSV FILES. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |
| row.names | CSV FILES. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.                    |

See the equations of all regression models in the section *details* of the function XI1 of the package StatR.

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

#### EXAMPLES

The data are monthly mean temperature for 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo. They were obtained from the Agencia Estatal de Meteorología of Spain https://www.aemet.es/es/portada.

Example 1 Monthly mean temperature in each city.



**Example 2** Relationship between mean temperature and mean precipitation for each city in the years 1990 and 2000.



**Example 3** Monthly mean temperature in each city and a cubic regression line is added with the argument *reg=TRUE* and *Cubic*.



In the TXT file that generates the function, the regression model for each city is shown. For the explanation of the regression models, normality, autocorrelation and homoscedasticity see the *details* section of the function F1.

A multiple line chart with mean error bars, with or without linear regression and with or without text labels is obtained. A CVS file with the mean, median, standard error and standard deviation for each category of the variable *Factor* is also obtained.

## References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

#### F39

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z13)
F38(data=Z13, varY="Temperature", varX="Month", Factor="Month", group="City")
#Example 2
data(Z13)
F38(data=Z13, varY="Precipitation", varX="Temperature", Factor="City", group="Year",
textlabel=TRUE, XLIM=c(13,21))
#Example 3
data(Z13)
F38(data=Z13, varY="Temperature", varX="Month", Factor="Month", group="City",
reg=TRUE, model="Cubic")
```

## End(Not run)

F39

## MULTIPLE DOT OR MEAN WITH ERROR BARS LINE CHARTS FOR VARIABLE X QUALITATIVE

#### Description

It performs a multiple dot or mean with error bars line charts for variable X qualitative.

#### Usage

```
F39(data, varY, FactorX, group, type="b", method="mean", dev="sd",
ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL,
XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORI="black",
ltyL=NULL, lwdL=1,PCH=NULL, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL,MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data    | Data file.                                  |
|---------|---|
| varY    | Dependent variable.                         |
| FactorX | Qualitative independent variable.           |
| group   | Variable with the categories to be grouped. |

| type     | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The possible values are shown in the same argument of function F38.  |
|----------|--|
| method   | If it is not NULL, the average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev      | If the argument <i>method</i> is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| COLORI   | Color of the error bars.   |
| ltyL     | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1).  |
| lwdL     | Line width of the line chart.  |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| CEX      | Size of the symbols.   |
| LEGEND   | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.   |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

In an experiment conducted with expert tasters and people who had no experience tasting, they were taught to identify 15 types of wines from different regions. Variations in ability to ascertain the wine provenance over time was measured between experts and non-experts. For every time, each person assessed a large number of samples and the degree of success was recorded on a scale of 0 to 12.

**Example 1** A dot plot is depicted with the argument *method=NULL* of the variable Success for all times grouped by the experience of tasters.



**Example 2** The mean and the standard deviation of the variable Success is obtained for each time and group of tasters.



A multiple dot or mean line charts for variable X qualitative are obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z15)
F39(data=Z15, varY="Success", FactorX="Time", group="Experience",
method=NULL, YLIM=c(0,14))
#Example 2
data(Z15)
F39(data=Z15, varY="Success", FactorX="Time", group="Experience",
YLIM=c(0,14))
## End(Not run)
```

#### F40

## MULTIPLE DOT OR MEAN WITH ERROR BARS LINE CHART FOR VARIABLE X QUALITATIVE WITH TEXT LABELS

## Description

It performs a multiple dot and mean with error bars scatter plots for variable X qualitative with text labels.

## Usage

```
F40(data, varY, FactorX, group, type="b", label=NULL, method="mean",
dev="sd", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL,
XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORI="black",
ltyL=NULL, lwdL=1, PCH=NULL, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| varY     | Dependent variable.  |
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.  |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
| type     | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The following values are pos-<br>sible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b" for both points and lines, "c" for empty<br>points joined by lines, "o" for overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair<br>steps and "h" for histogram-like vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any<br>points or lines.             |
| label    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| method   | If it is not NULL, the average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev      | If the argument <i>method</i> is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |

| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.   |
|----------|---|
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| COLORI   | Color of the error bars.  |
| ltyL     | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1).   |
| lwdL     | Line width of the line chart.   |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . |
| CEX      | Size of the symbols.  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

In an experiment conducted with expert tasters and people who had no experience tasting, they were taught to identify 15 types of wines from different regions.

Variations in ability to ascertain the wine provenance over time (after one hour, one day, one week and one month) was measured between experts and non-experts.

For every time, each person assessed a large number of samples and the degree of success was recorded on a scale of 0 to 12.

**Example 1** A dot plot is depicted with the argument *method=NULL* of the variable Success for all times grouped by the experience of tasters.



Time

**Example 2** The mean and the standard deviation of the variable Success is obtained for each time and group of tasters.



#### Time

#### Value

A multiple dot or mean bars line chart with text labels are obtained.

## References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

## Examples

## Not run: #Example 1 data(Z15) F40(data=Z15, varY="Success", FactorX="Time", group="Experience", YLIM=c(0,14), method=NULL) #Example 2 data(Z15) F40(data=Z15, varY="Success", FactorX="Time", group="Experience", YLIM=c(0,14)) ## End(Not run)

## Description

It performs 3D scatter plots in panels, in one plot making the difference among categories and in one plot without distinguishing among categories.

## Usage

```
F41(data, varZ, varY, varX, group=NULL, panel=FALSE, CEX=1.2, PCH=NULL, COLOR=NULL, ZLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLAB=NULL, ZLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, XLIM=NULL, family="serif", cexaxis=1, cexZ=1.2, fontZ=2, rotZ=90, cexY=1.2, fontY=2, rotY=-50, cexX=1.2, fontX=2, rotX=15, sz=20, sx=-70, sy=10, arrows=FALSE, distance=0.8, LEGEND=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data    | Data file.   |
|---------|--|
| varZ    | Variable Z.  |
| varY    | Variable Y.  |
| varX    | Variable X.  |
| group   | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
| panel   | If it is TRUE each category of the variable group is depicted in one panel.  |
| CEX     | Size of the symbols.   |
| РСН     | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .                  |
| COLOR   | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| ZLAB    | Legend of the Z axis.  |
| YLAB    | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLAB    | Legend of the X axis.  |
| ZLIM    | Vector with the limits of the Z axis.  |
| YLIM    | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM    | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| family  | It specifies the font of the plot.   |
| cexaxis | Size of the axis labels.   |
| cexZ    | Size of the Z legend.  |
| fontZ   | A numeric value that defines the font of the Z legend. The value 1 is a normal type, 2 is written in bold, 3 is written in italics and 4 is written in italics and bold. |

F41

| rotZ     | Angle of Z legend.   |
|----------|--|
| cexY     | Size of the Y legend.  |
| fontY    | A numeric value that defines the font of the Y legend. Options as mentioned in the argument <i>fontZ</i> . |
| rotY     | Angle of Y legend.   |
| cexX     | Size of the X legend.  |
| fontX    | A numeric value that defines the font of the X legend. Options as mentioned in the argument <i>fontZ</i> . |
| rotX     | Angle of X legend.   |
| SZ       | Perspective of axis Z.   |
| sy       | Perspective of axis Y.   |
| sx       | Perspective of axis X.   |
| arrows   | If it is FALSE, tick marks and labels are used instead of arrows being drawn.                              |
| distance | It specifies the relative distance of the axis label from the bounding box.                                |
| LEGEND   | It allows to modify the legend of the graph with the function grid_legend.                                 |
|          |  |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The 3D plot was performed with the function lattice[cloud] of the package lattice (Sarkar, 2008). The function grid\_legend of the package vcd (Meyer et al., 2006; 2015) was used to depict the legend. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

The data are the percentages of three amino acids in different species of rotifers obtained from ponds of Doñana National Park (Spain) (Guisande et al., 2008).

**Example 1** Each species is shown in a panel with the argument *panel=TRUE*.



Example 2 All data are depicted in one plot but making the difference among species.



Example 3 All data are depicted in one plot without making differences among species.



3D scatter plots are obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C., Granado-Lorencio, C, Toja, J. & León, D. (2008 Identification of the main factors in structuring rotifer community assemblages in ponds of Doñana National Park using the amino acid composition of the species. *Limnetica*, 27: 273-284.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Meyer, D., Zeileis, A. & Hornik, K. (2006) The strucplot framework: Visualizing multiway contingency tables with vcd. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 17: 1-48.

Meyer, D., Zeileis, A. & Hornik, K. (2015) Visualizing Categorical Data. R package version 1.4-1. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=vcd.

Sarkar, D (2008) Lattice: Multivariate Data Visualization with R. Springer, New York. IBN 978-0-387-75968-5. http://lmdvr.r-forge.r-project.org.

## Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

data(Z17)

```
F41(data=Z17, varZ="Aspartate", varY="Glutamate", varX="Serine", group="Species", panel=TRUE, cexaxis=0.8, cexZ=1, cexY=1,cexX=1)
```

#Example 2

data(Z17)

F41(data=Z17, varZ="Aspartate", varY="Glutamate", varX="Serine", group="Species")

#Example 3

data(Z17)

```
F41(data=Z17, varZ="Aspartate", varY="Glutamate", varX="Serine", COLOR="blue", PCH=15)
```

## End(Not run)

F42

#### **3D DYMANIC SCATTER PLOTS**

#### Description

It performs 3D dynamic scatter plots.

# Usage

```
F42(data, varZ, varY, varX, PLOT3D=NULL, CEX=2, COLOR="red", ZLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLAB=NULL, ZLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, XLIM=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data   | Data file.  |
|--------|---|
| varZ   | Variable Z.   |
| varY   | Variable Y.   |
| varX   | Variable X.   |
| PLOT3D | It allows to modify the plot using the function plot3d. |
| CEX    | Size of the symbols.                                    |
| COLOR  | Color of the symbols.                                   |
| ZLAB   | Legend of the Z axis.                                   |
| YLAB   | Legend of the Y axis.                                   |
| XLAB   | Legend of the X axis.                                   |
| ZLIM   | Vector with the limits of the Z axis.                   |
| YLIM   | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.                   |
| XLIM   | Vector with the limits of the X axis.                   |

## Details

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The 3D plot was performed with the function plot3d of the package rgl (Adler et al., 2015).

## EXAMPLES

The data are the percentages of three amino acids in different species of rotifers obtained from ponds of Doñana National Park (Spain) (Guisande et al., 2008).




#### Value

3D dynamic scatter plot is obtained.

#### References

Adler, D., Murdoch, D. and others (2015) 3D Visualization Using OpenGL. R package version 0.95.1247. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=rgl.

Guisande, C., Granado-Lorencio, C, Toja, J. & León, D. (2008 Identification of the main factors in structuring rotifer community assemblages in ponds of Doñana National Park using the amino acid composition of the species. *Limnetica*, 27: 273-284.

### Examples

## Not run:

data(Z17)

F42(data=Z17, varZ="Aspartate", varY="Glutamate", varX="Serine")

## End(Not run)

F43

## VARIABLE SELECTION TO DISCRIMINATE BETWEEN TWO GROUPS (VARSEDIG)

### Description

This function performs an algorithm for selecting all variables that significantly discriminate between two groups.

### Usage

F43(data, variables, group, group1, group2, method="overlap", stepwise=TRUE, VARSEDIG=TRUE, minimum=TRUE, kernel="gaussian", cor=TRUE, ellipse=TRUE, convex=FALSE, DPLOT=NULL, SCATTERPLOT=NULL, BIVTEST12=NULL, BIVTEST21=NULL, Pcol="red", colbiv="lightblue", br=20, sub="", lty=1, lwd=2.5, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLABd=NULL, YLABd=NULL, XLIMd=NULL, YLIMd=NULL, COLORd=NULL, COLORB=NULL, LEGENDd=NULL, AXISd=NULL, MTEXTd= NULL, TEXTd=NULL, XLABs=NULL, YLABs=NULL, XLIMs=NULL, YLIMs=NULL, PCHs=NULL, COLORs=NULL, LEGENDs=NULL, MTEXTs=NULL, TEXTs=NULL, LEGENDr=NULL, MTEXTr= NULL, TEXTr=NULL, arrows=TRUE, larrow=1, ARROWS=NULL, TEXTa=NULL, model="Model.rda", file1="Overlap.csv", file2="Coefficients.csv", file3="Predictions.csv", file4="Polar coordinates", file="Output.txt", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)

### Arguments

| data      | Data file.  |
|-----------|---|
| variables | Variables to be selected.   |
| group     | Variable with the groups to be discriminated.   |
| group1    | First group.  |
| group2    | Second group.   |
| method    | Three different methods for prioritizing the variables according to their capacity for discrimination can be used. If the method is "overlap", a density curve is obtained for each variable and the overlap of the area under the curve between the two groups of the variable <i>group</i> is estimated for all variables. Those variables with lower overlap should have better discrimination capacities and, hence, all variables are ordered from lowest to highest overlap; in other words from the highest to lowest discrimination capacity. If the method is "Monte-Carlo", a Monte-Carlo test is performed comparing all values of group 1 with group 2, and all values of group 2 with 1. The variables are prioritized from the variable with the highest mean of all p-values (lowest discrimination capacity) to the variable with the highest mean of all p-values (lowest discrimination capacity). If the method is "logistic regression", then a binomial logistic regression is calculated and if the argument stepwise=TRUE (default option), then only significant variables are selected for further analyses with the regression performed by steps using the Akaike Information Criterion (AIC). |
| stepwise  | If TRUE, the logistic regression is applied by steps, in order to eliminate those variables that are not significant. The Akaike information criterion ( <i>AIC</i> ) is used to define what are the variables that are excluded (see section <i>details</i> of the function XI5 of the package StatR for more details).  |
| VARSEDIG  | If it is TRUE, the variables are added for the estimation of polar coordinates<br>in the priority order according to the method "overlap", "Monte-Carlo", or "lo-<br>gistic regression" and the variable is selected if it significantly contributes to<br>discriminate between both groups. See details section for further information.   |
| minimum   | If it is TRUE, the algorithm is designed to find a significant discrimination be-<br>tween both groups with the minimum possible number of significant variables.<br>Therefore, only the variables with higher discrimination capacity are selected.  |

146

|             | If it is FALSE, the algorithm selects all significant variables, and not only those with higher discrimination capacity. This argument is only valid with the methods "Monte-Carlo" and "overlap" and it is useful in those cases that discrimination between the groups is difficult and requires to include as many as variables as possible.  |  |
|-------------|--|--|
| kernel      | A character string giving the smoothing kernel to be used for estimating the overlap of the area under the curve between groups. This must be one of "gaussian", "rectangular", "triangular", "epanechnikov", "biweight", "cosine" or "opt-cosine". For further details about the estimation of the density curve see the details section of the function density of base stats package. |  |
| cor         | If it is TRUE the variables are ordered according to the correlation between then<br>when estimating the polar coordinates. Therefore, the next variable to anothe<br>variable is the one that has a greater positive correlation.   |  |
| ellipse     | If it is TRUE the ellipses with the levels of significance to the 0.5 (inner ellipse) and 0.95 (outer ellipse) of each category of the variable <i>group</i> is depicted. These levels of significance can be modified by entering the function scatterplot using the argument <i>SCATTERPLOT</i> and modifying the argument <i>levels</i> = $c(0.5, 0.95)$ .                            |  |
| convex      | If it is TRUE the convex hull is depicted for each category.   |  |
| DPLOT       | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default of the density plot.   |  |
| SCATTERPLOT | It accesses the function scatterplot of the car package, with the graph <i>biplot</i> that performs the X an Y polar coordinates.  |  |
| BIVTEST12   | It accesses the function biv.test of the package adehabitatHS, which performs the bivariate plot that displays the results of a bivariate randomisation test. From all values of group 2, it shows the value with higher probability to belong to group 1.   |  |
| BIVTEST21   | As in the argument <i>BIVTEST12</i> , but from all values of group 1, it shows the value with higher probability to belong to group 2.   |  |
| Pcol        | Color or name for the observation of group 2 in the BIVTEST12 plot and for the value of group 1 in the BIVTEST21 plot.   |  |
| colbiv      | Color or name of all values of group 1 in the BIVTEST12 plot and all values of group 2 in the BIVTEST21 plot.  |  |
| br          | Numbers of breaks of the histograms in the BIVTEST plots.  |  |
| sub         | Title in the BIVTEST plots.  |  |
| lty         | Type of line of the density curve for each group. If it is a vector, it must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . See the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ .   |  |
| lwd         | Line width relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide of the density curve.  |  |
| ResetPAR    | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |  |
| PAR         | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |  |

| XLABd   | Legend of the X axis in the density plot.   |
|---------|---|
| YLABd   | Legend of the Y axis in the density plot.   |
| XLIMd   | Vector with the limits of the X axis in the density plot.   |
| YLIMd   | Vector with the limits of the Y axis in the density plot.   |
| COLORd  | Color of the density curves in the density plot. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . As the color has transparency, the plot must be copy as bitmap and not metafile. |
| COLORB  | Color of the lines in the density plot. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| LEGENDd | It allows to modify the legend of the density plot. If it is FALSE the legend is not shown.   |
| AXISd   | It allows to add axes to the density plot.  |
| MTEXTd  | It allows to add text on the margins of the density plot.   |
| TEXTd   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the density plot.  |
| XLABs   | Legend of the X axis in the scatterplot.  |
| YLABs   | Legend of the Y axis in the scatterplot.  |
| XLIMs   | Vector with the limits of the X axis in the scatterplot.  |
| YLIMs   | Vector with the limits of the Y axis in the scatterplot.  |
| PCHs    | Vector with the symbols of the scatterplot, that should be as many as different groups the variable <i>group</i> has. If NULL, they are automatically calculated starting with the symbol 15.               |
| COLORs  | It allows to modify the colors of the scatterplot. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| LEGENDs | It allows to modify the legend of the scatterplot.  |
| MTEXTs  | It allows to add text on the margins of the scatterplot.  |
| TEXTs   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the scatterplot.   |
| LEGENDr | It allows to modify the legend of the BIVTEST plot. If it is FALSE the legend is not shown.   |
| MTEXTr  | It allows to add text on the margins of the BIVTEST plot.   |
| TEXTr   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the BIVTEST plot.  |
| arrows  | If it is TRUE the arrows are shown in the scatterplot with the polar coordinates.<br>These arrows show the vector of the variables selected when calculating the<br>polar coordinates.                      |
| larrow  | It modifies the length of the arrows.   |
| ARROWS  | It accesses the function Arrows of the package IDPmisc, which performs the arrows.  |
| ТЕХТа   | It allows to modify the labels at the end of the arrows.  |
| model   | Filename with the model of the binomial logistic regression.  |
| file1   | CSV FILE. Filename with the overlap of the area under the curve between both categories for all variables.  |

| file2     | CSV FILES. Filename with regression coefficients of the binomial logistic re-<br>gression.   |
|-----------|--|
| file3     | CSV FILES. Filename with the predictions of the binomial logistic regression.  |
| file4     | CSV FILES. Filename with the polar coordinates for both categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| file      | TXT FILE. Name of the output file with the results of the binomial logistic re-<br>gression, the variables that significantly discriminate between the two groups<br>and Euclidean distance between the two groups considering the polar coordi-<br>nates. |
| na        | CSV FILE. Text that is used in the cells without data.   |
| dec       | CSV FILE. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |
| row.names | CSV FILE. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.  |

Classification methods such as logistic regression and discriminant analysis are probably the best available methods for the identification of the variables optimally able to predict group membership (Guisande et al. 2011; Guisande & Vaamonde 2012). Classification and Regression Trees (CARTs) are useful for identifying the variables that best discriminate groups, it is impossible using those methods to test the significance of the variables or to predict group membership (Guisande & Vaamonde 2012).

There are three advantages of logistic regression over discriminant analysis (Guisande et al., 2011): 1) the logistic regression is much more relaxed and flexible in its assumptions than the discriminant analysis because, unlike the discriminant analysis, the logistic regression does not have the requirements of the independent variables to be normally distributed, linearly related, nor equal variance within each group; 2) logistic regression may be more powerful and efficient analytic strategy if there are qualitative variables among predictors; 3) it is possible to use a stepwise logistic regression and, therefore, to select only those variables that significantly discriminate between groups. Discriminant analysis, however, does not have a statistical test of the coefficients of individual independent variables comparable to logistic regression, so it is not possible to test significance of variables and, therefore, to select only the variables that significantly predict group membership. Actually, to include variables with low discrimination capacity leads to reduce the identification success of the discriminant analysis.

The disadvantages of logistic regression are mainly also three: 1) the lack of a graphical representation of the results; 2) to evaluate the predictability of the final model chosen from the analysis it is not enough with the information about the percentage of cases correctly identified; 3) when the assumptions mentioned above regarding the distribution of predictors are met, discriminant function analysis may be more powerful and efficient analytic strategy than logistic regression (Tabachnick & Fidell, 1996)

This function performs an algorithm for: 1) prioritizing the variables by their discrimination capacity using three different methods, 2) selecting only those variables that significantly discriminate between two groups, 3) evaluating the predictability of the final model chosen with a Monte-Carlo test and 4) the results are graphically depicted in four different plots.

#### 1. Prioritizing the variables by their discrimination capacity

Three different methods for prioritizing the variables according to their capacity for discrimination can be used.

1. If the argument *method="overlap"*, a density curve is obtained for each variable and the overlap of the area under the curve between the two groups is estimated for all variables. Those variables with lower overlap should have better discrimination capacities and, hence, all variables are ordered from lowest to highest overlap; in other words from the highest to lowest discrimination capacity. This information is saved in *file1="Overlap.csv"*.

2. If the method is "Monte-Carlo", a Monte-Carlo test is performed comparing all values of group 1 with group 2, and all values of group 2 with 1. The variables are prioritized from the variable with the lowest mean of all p-values (highest discrimination capacity) to the variable with the highest mean of all p-values (lowest discrimination capacity).

3. If the argument *method="logistic regression"*, then a binomial logistic regression is calculated and if the argument stepwise=TRUE (default option), then only significant variables are selected for further analyses with the regression performed by steps using the Akaike Information Criterion (AIC). The model of the regression is saved in *model="Model.rda"*, the coefficients in *file2="Coefficients.csv"* and the predictions of the regression in *file3="Predictions.csv"*.

### 2. Polar coordinates

All variables are transformed to a scale ranged between -1 and 1. For each value the X and Y polar coordinates are estimated using the following equations:

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^{n} |z_j| \cos(\alpha) \quad Y = \sum_{i=1}^{n} |z_j| \sin(\alpha)$$

where *z* is the value of the variable *j* and *n* the number of variables.

Each variable is assigned an angle ( $\alpha$ ). The increment value of the angle is always  $\frac{360}{n*2}$ . If for instance the number of variables is 5, the increment angle is 36. Therefore, for the first variable if the value is  $\geq 0$  the  $\alpha$  value is 36 and if the value is < 0 the value is 36+180, for the second variable if the value is  $\geq 0$  the  $\alpha$  value is 36+36 and if the value is < 0 the value is 36+36+180, for the second variable if the value is  $\geq 0$  the  $\alpha$  value is 36+36 and if the value is < 0 the value is 36+36+180, etc. Conversion of degrees to radians angle is carried out assuming that 1 degree = 0.0174532925 radians.

The order of the variables is consequently important because a different alpha value is assigned. If the argument cor=TRUE, this order is established calculating the correlation matrix of the variables and by ordering them such that each variable is followed by the variable to which it is highly correlated. The goal is to favor a larger dispersion of the data in the resulting polar coordinates system.

#### 3. Algorithm for variables selection

The variables are added for the estimation of polar coordinates in the priority order according to *method="overlap"*, *method="Monte-Carlo"* or *method="logistic regression"*.

Mean X and Y polar coordinates are estimated for both groups and via these means the Euclidean distance is calculated between both groups.

In the case of the X and Y polar coordinates, a Monte-Carlo test is used for testing the statistical hypothesis if a value of one group is significantly higher or lower that the values of the other group. The test is performed for both X and Y polar coordinates and compares all values of one group with those of the other group. For instance, when all values of group 1 are compared with group 2, and

150

the mean X polar coordinate of group 1 is higher than the one of group 2, the alternative hypothesis of the Monte-Carlo test is *greater*, and the p-value is estimated as (number of random values equal to or greater than the observed one + 1)/(number of permutations + 1). The null hypothesis is rejected if the p-value is less than the significance level. If the mean X polar coordinate of group 1 is lower than the one of group 2, the alternative hypothesis is *smaller*, a p-value is estimated as (number of random values equal to or less than the observed one + 1)/(number of permutations + 1). Again, the null hypothesis is rejected if the p-value is rejected if the p-value is less than the significance level. The same process is applied when comparing all values of group 2 with those of group 1.

A variable is selected if it both: 1) contributes to increase Euclidean distance between both groups compared with the Euclidean distance obtained with the set of previously selected variables; and 2) the p-values of the Monte-Carlo test for X and Y coordinates when comparing both group 1 with group 2 and group 2 with group 1 are smaller than the p-values obtained with the set of previous selected variables. Therefore, from the pool of all independent variables, only those variables with the highest significant contribution to discriminating between both groups are selected.

The variables selected are saved in the file = "Output.txt" and the polar coordinates of all values of both groups estimated with the variables selected are depicted in a scatterplot and saved in file4 = "Polar coordinates.csv".

At the end of the process, it is selected the value with the highest p-value. Therefore, if this p-value is close or lower than the significance level of 0.05, it may be concluded that any of the values of one group may be identified as belonging to the other group.

Two plots are obtained with the value of the group 1 with the highest p-value of belonging to group 2 and the value of the group 2 with the highest p-value of belonging to group 1, respectively. In both plots, the x-axis corresponds to the X polar coordinates and the y-axis corresponds to Y polar coordinates.

If p-value is close or lower than 0.05 for X or Y polar coordinates, but in both cases when comparing group 1 with group 2 and group 2 with 1, it may be concluded that the variables selected are significantly contributing to discriminate between both groups, so with these variables is possible to achieve a 100% of identification success when predicting group membership.

### FUNCTIONS

The density plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package. The density curve is estimated with the function density of base stats package. The area under the curve is estimated with the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al., 2015). The random test was performed with the function as.randtest of the package ade4 (Chessel et al., 2004; Dray et al., 2007; 2015). The bivariate plot that displays the results of a bivariate randomisation test, for which the p-values are computed with the function as.randtest (one-sided tests), was performed with the function biv.test of the package adehabitatHS (Calenge, 2006; 2015). The arrows are depicted with the function Arrows of the package IDPmisc (Locher & Ruckstuhl, 2014). The scatterplot is performed with the function scatterplot of the car package (Fox & Weisberg, 2011; Fox et al., 2014). The convex hull is estimated with the function chull of the package grDevices.

### EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

Figure shows the plots obtained with VARSEDIG, in an example comparing the species *Moenkhausia dichroura* and *Moenkhausia oligolepis*.

152

The variables that better discriminate between both species are the M26 (interorbital width) and M11 (distance from the dorsal-fin origin to the dorsal limit of the pelvic-fin base). Between these two variables, a density plot is depicted for the quantitative variable with lower overlap between both groups and, thus, the highest discrimination capacity: in this example M26 (Figure 1A). A density plot for other variables may be depicted using the function F18 of PlotsR.

Figure 1B shows the scatterplot of the polar coordinates obtained for both species using variables M26 and M11. The arrows show the vector of the variables with both of these variables higher in *M. oligolepis*.

This example illustrates that the VARSEDIG algorithm is not only useful for identifying the variables that better discriminate between two taxa, but also may be informative when it comes to finding misidentified individuals. In the example, it appears that two individuals identified as *M. oligolepis* are *M. dichroura* (Figure 1B).

Figure 1C displays the results of a bivariate randomisation test. From all individuals of the species *M. dichroura*, the figure shows the individual of *M. dichroura* (red point) with higher probability to be identified as belonging to the M. oligolepis. Kernel density is estimated to indicate the contours of the distribution of randomised values. The two marginal histograms correspond to the univariate tests on each axis, for which the p-values (one-sided tests) are computed. As p-value is lower than 0.05 for X axis (p = 0.04), the null hypothesis is rejected. Consequently the X polar coordinates of all individuals of the of the species *M. dichroura* are significantly different than those of the species *M. oligolepis* and, therefore, none of the individuals designated as *M. dichroura* may be identified as belonging to the species *M. oligolepis*.

Figure 1D also displays the results of a bivariate randomisation test but, in this case, from all individuals of the species *M. oligolepis*, the figure shows the individual (red point) with higher probability to belong to the species *M. dichroura*. Both p-values are higher than 0.05, so null hypothesis is accepted for both X and Y polar coordinates. This that some individuals of the species *M. oligolepis* may be identified as belonging to the species *M. dichroura*.

#### **Example 1**



It is not necessary a p-value lower than 0.05 for both X and Y, but it is just necessary and p-value lower than 0.05 for X or Y when comparing both group 1 with 2 and group 2 with 1. Therefore, if p-value is close or lower than the significance level of 0.05 for X or Y polar coordinates in both cases comparing group 1 with 2 and group 2 with 1, it would mean a 100% of identification success between both groups. In this example, however, with the variables M16 and M11 is not possible to predict group membership with a 100% of accuracy because, although none of the individuals of the species *M. dichroura* may be identified as belonging to the species *M. dichroura*. The failure to reach 100% may be due to the possible misidentification of two individuals of *M. dichroura* as *M. oligolepis*.

### Value

It is depicted 4 plots: 1) a density plot with the overlap of the area under de curve between the two groups for the variable that better discriminates between both groups, 2) a scatter plot with the polar coordinates for both groups, 3) a bivariate plot that shows from all values of group 2 the value with higher probability to belong to group 1, and 4) a bivariate plot that shows from all values of group 1 the value with higher probability to belong to group 2. Moreover, 5 files are saved: 1) overlap of

the area under the curve between both categories for all variables, 2) regression coefficients of the binomial logistic regression, 3) predictions of the binomial logistic regression, 4) polar coordinates for both categories of the variable *group*, and 5) a TXT file with the results of the binomial logistic regression, the variables that better discriminate between the two groups and the Euclidean distance between groups considering the polar coordinates.

#### References

Calenge, C. (2006) The package adehabitat for the R software: a tool for the analysis of space and habitat use by animals. *Ecological Modelling*, 197, 516-519.

Calenge, C. (2016) Analysis of Habitat Selection by Animals. R package version 0.3.12. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=adehabitatHS.

Chessel, D., Dufour, A.B. and Thioulouse, J. (2004) The ade4 package-I- One-table methods. *R* News, 4, 5-10.

Dray, S. & Dufour, A.B. (2007) The ade4 package: implementing the duality diagram for ecologists. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 22(4), 1-20.

Dray, S. & Dufour, A.B. and Chessel, D. (2007) The ade4 package-II: Two-table and K-table methods. *R News*, 7(2), 47-52.

Dray, S., Dufour, A-B. & Thioulouse, J. (2015) Analysis of Ecological Data : Exploratory and Euclidean Methods in Environmental Sciences. R package version 1.7-2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=ade4.

Ekstrom, C., Skovgaard, Ib M. & Martinussen, T.(2015) Datasets and functions from the (now non-existing). R package version 0.1-14. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=kulife.

Fox, J. & Weisberg, S. (2011) An R Companion to Applied Regression, Second Edition. Thousand Oaks CA: Sage. http://socialsciences.mcmaster.ca/jfox/Books/Companion/.

Fox, J., Weisberg, S., Adler, D., Bates, D., Baud-Bovy, G., Ellison, S., Firth, D., Friendly, M., Gorjanc, G., Graves, S., Heiberger, R., Laboissiere, R., Monette, G., Murdoch, D., Nilsson, H., Ogle, D., Ripley, B., Venables, W. & Zeileis, A. (2014) Companion to Applied Regression. R package version 2.0-20. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=car.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C., Vaamonde, A. & Barreiro, A. (2011) *Tratamiento de datos con R, SPSS y STATIS-TICA*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 978 pp.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Locher, R. & Ruckstuhl, A. (2014) Utilities of Institute of Data Analyses and Process Design. R package version 1.1.17. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=IDPmisc.

Tabachnick, B.G. & Fidell, L.S. (1996) Using Multivariate Statistics. NY, HarperCollins.

F44

# Examples

## Not run:

data(Z1)

```
F43(data = Z1 , variables = c("M2","M3","M4","M5","M6","M7","M8","M9","M10",
"M11","M12","M13","M14","M15","M16","M17","M18","M19","M20","M21","M22","M23",
"M24","M25","M26","M27","M28"), group="Species" , group1= "Moenkhausia oligolepis",
group2="Moenkhausia dichroura", LEGENDd=c("x='topright'", "legend = dati",
"col = COLORB", "lty=lty", "bty='n'", "cex=1.2", "text.font= 3"),
LEGENDs=c("x='topright'", "legend=unique(datosF[,'Group'])", "col = color1",
"pch = pcht", "bty='n'", "cex=1.2", "text.font=3"), LEGENDr=c("x='topright'",
"legend = dati", "col=col", "pch= c(16,16)", "bty='n'", "cex=1.2", "text.font=3"),
XLIMs=c(-1.2,1.2), YLIMs=c(-1.3,1.3), BIVTEST12=c("br=br", "cex=1.1",
"col=colbiv", "sub=sub", "Pcol=Pcol"), colbiv="blue")
```

## End(Not run)

F44

### MONTE-CARLO TEST FOR ONE VARIABLE

#### Description

A Monte-Carlo test is performed for testing the hypothesis, in one variable, if an observation is significantly greater or lower than a set of values belonging to a group.

### Usage

```
F44(data, variable, group, group1, row, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, HIST=NULL, colorp="red", pch=18, cex=2, colorb="lightblue", breaks=10, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, file="Output.txt")
```

#### Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |  |
|----------|---|--|
| variable | Variable to be selected.  |  |
| group    | Variable with the groups to be compared.  |  |
| group1   | Group to be selected within the variable group.   |  |
| row      | Row number of the observation to be compared with the group1.   |  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |  |
| HIST     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function hist.  |  |
| colorp   | Color of the point of the observation.  |  |

155

| pch    | Graphic symbol of the observation (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). |
|--------|--|
| cex    | Size of the symbol of the observation.   |
| colorb | Color of the bars in the histogram.  |
| breaks | Number of bars of the histogram.   |
| LEGEND | It allows to modify the legend of the histogram.   |
| AXIS   | It allows to add axes to the histogram.  |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the histogram.   |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the histogram.                            |
| file   | TXT FILE. Name of the output file with the results of the Monte-Carlo test.                      |

156

In the Monte-Carlo test, if the alternative hypothesis is *greater*, a p-value is estimated as: (number of random values equal to or greater than the observed one + 1)/(number of permutations + 1). The null hypothesis is rejected if the p-value is less than the significance level.

If the alternative hypothesis is *smaller*, a pvalue is estimated as: (number of random values equal to or less than the observed one + 1)/(number of permutations + 1). Again, the null hypothesis is rejected if the p-value is less than the significance level.

# FUNCTIONS

The histogram is performed with the function hist of base graphics package.

The Monte-Carlo test was performed with the function as.randtest of the package ade4 (Chessel et al., 2004; Dray et al., 2007; 2015).

# EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

In the example the morphometric variable M12 is compared between the observation of the row number 54, a individual of the species *Triportheus magdalenae*, and all values of the species *Triportheus angulatus*.

In the histogram, the bars are the frequency of the variable M12 for the species *Triportheus angulatus* and the red point is the observation of the species *Triportheus magdalenae*.



When the alternative hypothesis is being smaller, the p-value is 0.055 and, therefore, it may be concluded that the observation of the species *Triportheus magdalenae* is significantly smaller than the individuals of the species *Triportheus angulatus* for the variable M12. However, when the alternative hypothesis is being greater, the p-value is 1 and, therefore, it may be concluded that the observation of the species *Triportheus magdalenae* is not significantly greater than the individuals of the species *Triportheus magdalenae* is not significantly greater than the individuals of the species *Triportheus magdalenae* is not significantly greater than the individuals of the species *Triportheus angulatus* for the variable M12.

```
"Species"
"Observation row:" "54"
                                 "Triportheus magdalenae"
[1]
[1]
[1]
    "Observation value:" "0.0804"
[1] "ALTERNATIVE HYPOTHESIS: PROBABILITY OF BEING SMALLER"
Monte-Carlo test
Observation: 0.0804
Based on 17 replicates
Simulated p-value: 0.05555556
Alternative hypothesis: less
 Std.Obs Expectation Variance
-4.675554e+00 1.025235e-01 2.238941e-05
[1]
[1] "ALTERNATIVE HYPOTHESIS: PROBABILITY OF BEING GREATER"
Monte-Carlo test
Call: as.randtest(sim = as.numeric(grupo1[, 1]), obs = as.numeric(datos[row,
    1]), alter = "greater")
Observation: 0.0804
Based on 17 replicates
Simulated p-value: 1
Alternative hypothesis: greater
Std.Obs Expectation Variance
-4.675554e+00 1.025235e-01 2.238941e-05
```

### Value

It is depicted a histogram with the frequencies of the *group1* and the point of the observation. It is saved a TXT file with the results of the Monte-Carlo test.

#### References

Chessel, D. and Dufour, A.B. and Thioulouse, J. (2004) The ade4 package-I- One-table methods. *R News*, 4, 5-10.

Dray, S. & Dufour, A.B. (2007) The ade4 package: implementing the duality diagram for ecologists. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 22(4), 1-20.

Dray, S. & Dufour, A.B. and Chessel, D. (2007) The ade4 package-II: Two-table and K-table methods. *R News*, 7(2), 47-52.

Dray, S., Dufour, A-B. & Thioulouse, J. (2015) Analysis of Ecological Data : Exploratory and Euclidean Methods in Environmental Sciences. R package version 1.7-2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=ade4.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

#### Examples

## Not run:

data(Z1)

F44(data=Z1, variable="M12", group="Species", group1="Triportheus angulatus", row=54)

## End(Not run)

F45

#### MONTE-CARLO TEST FOR TWO VARIABLES

### Description

A Monte-Carlo test is performed for testing the hypothesis, in two variable, if an observation is significantly greater or lower than a set of values belonging to a group.

### Usage

```
F45(data, variable1, variable2, group, group1, row, ResetPAR=TRUE,
PAR=NULL, BIVTEST=NULL, Pcol="red", colbiv="lightblue", br=20, sub="", LEGEND=NULL,
AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, TEXTX=NULL, TEXTY=NULL)
```

#### Arguments

| data      | Data file.  |  |
|-----------|---|--|
| variable1 | Variable 1 to be selected.  |  |
| variable2 | Variable 2 to be selected.  |  |
| group     | Variable with the groups to be compared.  |  |
| group1    | Group to be selected within the variable group.   |  |
| row       | Row number of the observation to be compared with the group1.   |  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and matchined those defined by the user in previous graphics. |  |

| PAR     | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
|---------|--|
| BIVTEST | It accesses the function <b>biv.test</b> of the package adehabitatHS, which performs the bivariate plot that displays the results of a bivariate Monte-Carlo test. |
| Pcol    | Color or name for the observation in the BIVTEST plot.   |
| colbiv  | Color or name of all values of group 1 in the BIVTEST plot.  |
| br      | Numbers of breaks of the histograms in the BIVTEST plot.   |
| sub     | Title in the BIVTEST plot.   |
| LEGEND  | It allows to modify the legend of the BIVTEST plot.  |
| AXIS    | It allows to add axes to the BIVTEST plot.   |
| MTEXT   | It allows to add text on the margins of BIVTEST plot.  |
| TEXT    | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the BIVTEST plot.   |
| TEXTX   | It allows to modify the lengend of axis X.   |
| TEXTY   | It allows to modify the lengend of axis Y.   |

In the Monte-Carlo test, if the alternative hypothesis is *greater*, a p-value is estimated as: (number of random values equal to or greater than the observed one + 1)/(number of permutations + 1). The null hypothesis is rejected if the p-value is less than the significance level.

If the alternative hypothesis is *smaller*, a pvalue is estimated as: (number of random values equal to or less than the observed one + 1)/(number of permutations + 1). Again, the null hypothesis is rejected if the p-value is less than the significance level.

# FUNCTIONS

The Monte-Carlo test was performed with the function as.randtest of the package ade4 (Chessel et al., 2004; Dray et al., 2007; 2015). The bivariate plot that displays the results of a bivariate Monte-Carlo test, for which the p-values are computed with the function as.randtest (one-sided tests), was performed with the function biv.test of the package adehabitatHS (Calenge, 2006; 2015).

### EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

In the example the morphometric variables M12 and M15 are compared between the observation of the row number 54, a individual of the species *Triportheus magdalenae*, and all values of the species *Triportheus angulatus*.

For the variable M15 p = 0.278 and, therefore, there are not significant differences between the observation of the species *Triportheus magdalenae* and the individuals of the species *Triportheus angulatus*.

However, for the variable M12 p = 0.056 and, therefore, it may be concluded that the observation is significantly different than all individuals of the species *Triportheus angulatus*.



### Value

It is depicted a bivariate plot that displays the results of a bivariate Monte-Carlo test.

#### References

Calenge, C. (2006) The package adehabitat for the R software: a tool for the analysis of space and habitat use by animals. *Ecological Modelling*, 197, 516-519.

Calenge, C. (2015) Analysis of Habitat Selection by Animals. R package version 0.3-12. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=adehabitatHS.

Chessel, D. and Dufour, A.B. and Thioulouse, J. (2004) The ade4 package-I- One-table methods. *R News*, 4, 5-10.

Dray, S. & Dufour, A.B. (2007) The ade4 package: implementing the duality diagram for ecologists. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 22(4), 1-20.

Dray, S. & Dufour, A.B. and Chessel, D. (2007) The ade4 package-II: Two-table and K-table methods. *R News*, 7(2), 47-52.

Dray, S., Dufour, A-B. & Thioulouse, J. (2015) Analysis of Ecological Data : Exploratory and Euclidean Methods in Environmental Sciences. R package version 1.7-2. Available at: https:

# F46

#### //CRAN.R-project.org/package=ade4.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

### Examples

## Not run:

data(Z1)

```
F45(data=Z1, variable1="M12", variable2="M15", group="Species",
group1="Triportheus angulatus", row=54, LEGEND = c("x='topright'",
"legend=dati", "col=col", "bty = 'n'", "pch=c(16,16)", "text.font=3"))
```

## End(Not run)

F46

#### POLAR COORDINATES

#### Description

This function calculates the polar coordinates of several variables.

#### Usage

```
F46(data, variables, group=NULL, cor=TRUE, ellipse=FALSE, convex=FALSE, SCATTERPLOT=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, PCH=NULL, COLOR=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, arrows=TRUE, larrow=1, ARROWS=NULL, TEXTa=NULL, file="Polar coordinates.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)
```

### Arguments

| data      | Data file.   |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| variables | Variables to be selected. If qualitative variables are used as independent variables, they must be put into a countable number of categories, i.e., the names of the categories must be numbers.   |  |
| group     | Variable with the groups to be discriminated.  |  |
| cor       | If it is TRUE the variables are ordered according to the correlation between them<br>when estimating the polar coordinates. Therefore, the next variable to another<br>variable is the one that has a greater positive correlation.  |  |
| ellipse   | If it is TRUE the ellipses with the levels of significance to the 0.5 (inner ellipse) and 0.95 (outer ellipse) of each category of the variable <i>group</i> is depicted. These levels of significance can be modified by entering the function scatterplot using the argument <i>SCATTERPLOT</i> and modifying the argument <i>levels=c(0.5,0.95)</i> . |  |

| convex      | If it is TRUE the convex hull is depicted for each category.   |  |
|-------------|--|--|
| SCATTERPLOT | It accesses the function scatterplot of the car package, with the graph <i>biplot</i> .  |  |
| ResetPAR    | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |  |
| PAR         | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |  |
| XLAB        | Legend of the X axis.  |  |
| YLAB        | Legend of the Y axis.  |  |
| XLIM        | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |  |
| YLIM        | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |  |
| РСН         | Vector with the symbols, that should be as many as different groups the variable <i>group</i> has. If NULL, they are automatically calculated starting with the symbol 15.             |  |
| COLOR       | It allows to modify the colors of the scatterplot. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |  |
| LEGEND      | It allows to modify the legend of the scatterplot.   |  |
| MTEXT       | It allows to add text on the margins of the scatterplot.   |  |
| TEXT        | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the scatterplot.  |  |
| arrows      | If it is TRUE the arrows are shown in the scatterplot with the polar coordinates.<br>These arrows show the vector of the variables selected when calculating the<br>polar coordinates. |  |
| larrow      | It modifies the length of the arrows.  |  |
| ARROWS      | It accesses the function Arrows of the package IDPmisc, which performs the arrows.   |  |
| TEXTa       | It allows to modify the labels at the end of the arrows.   |  |
| file        | CSV FILES. Filename with the polar coordinates.  |  |
| na          | CSV FILE. Text that is used in the cells without data.   |  |
| dec         | CSV FILE. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |  |
| row.names   | CSV FILE. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.  |  |

### **Polar coordinates**

All variables are transformed to a scale ranged between -1 and 1. For each value the X and Y polar coordinates are estimated using the following equations:

$$X = \sum_{i=1}^{n} |z_j| \cos(\alpha) \quad Y = \sum_{i=1}^{n} |z_j| \sin(\alpha)$$

where z is the value of the variable j and n the number of variables.

Each variable is assigned an angle ( $\alpha$ ). The increment value of the angle is always  $\frac{360}{n*2}$ . If for instance the number of variables are 5, the increment angle is 36. Therefore, for the first variable if the value is  $\geq 0$  the  $\alpha$  value is 36 and if the value is < 0 the value is 36+180, for the second variable if the value is  $\geq 0$  the  $\alpha$  value is 36+36 and if the value is < 0 the value is 36+36+180, etc. Degrees to radians angle conversion is carried out assuming that 1 degree = 0.0174532925 radians.

Therefore, the order of the variables is important because a different alpha value is assigned. If the argument cor=TRUE, the order is established calculating the correlation matrix of the variables, and ordering them in the way that each variable will be followed by the variable to which is highly correlated. The goal is to favor a larger dispersion of the data in the resulting polar coordinates system.

### **FUNCTIONS**

The arrows are depicted with the function Arrows of the package IDPmisc (Locher & Ruckstuhl, 2014). The scatterplot is performed with the function scatterplot of the car package (Fox & Weisberg, 2011; Fox et al., 2014). The convex hull is estimated with the function chull of the package grDevices.

## EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

Figure shows the plots obtained in an example comparing the genera *Bryconops* and *Ctenobrycon*, with the variables M9, M10 and M6.



Value

It is depicted a scatter plot with the polar coordinates, which are also saved in a CSV file.

#### References

Fox, J. & Weisberg, S. (2011) An R Companion to Applied Regression, Second Edition. Thousand Oaks CA: Sage. http://socialsciences.mcmaster.ca/jfox/Books/Companion/.

Fox, J., Weisberg, S., Adler, D., Bates, D., Baud-Bovy, G., Ellison, S., Firth, D., Friendly, M., Gorjanc, G., Graves, S., Heiberger, R., Laboissiere, R., Monette, G., Murdoch, D., Nilsson, H., Ogle, D., Ripley, B., Venables, W. & Zeileis, A. (2014) Companion to Applied Regression. R package version 2.0-20. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=car.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Locher, R. & Ruckstuhl, A. (2014) Utilities of Institute of Data Analyses and Process Design. R package version 1.1.17. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=IDPmisc.

#### Examples

## Not run:

data(Z1)

Z1<-subset(Z1,(Genus == "Bryconops") | (Genus == "Ctenobrycon"))</pre>

```
F46(data=Z1, variables=c("M9","M10","M6"), group="Genus", ellipse=TRUE,
LEGEND=c("x='topleft'", "legend=unique(datosF[,'Group'])",
"col=color1", "pch=pcht", "bty='n'", "cex=1.2", "text.font=3") )
```

## End(Not run)

F47

#### BARPLOTS FOR ONE VARIABLE

### Description

It performs a barplot for one variable, with or without error bars.

#### Usage

```
F47(data, varY, varX, method="mean", dev=NULL, horiz=FALSE, BARPLOT=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

### Arguments

| data | Data file.  |
|------|---|
| varY | Dependent variable.                                   |
| varX | Qualitative independent variable with the categories. |

#### F47

| method   | The average of each category of the independent variable <i>varX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".  |  |
|----------|---|--|
| dev      | If it is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").  |  |
| horiz    | If it is FALSE, the bars are drawn vertically with the first bar to the left. If it is TRUE, the bars are drawn horizontally with the first at the bottom.  |  |
| BARPLOT  | It accesses the function barplot that allows to modify the barplot.   |  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alphaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |  |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.   |  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.   |  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |  |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |  |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |  |
| COLOR    | Color of bars. It must be a single color or as many as different categories of the variable <i>varX</i> .   |  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to add a legend to the graph.   |  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |  |

# FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the functions barplot and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

Example 1 The mean value without standard deviations for the M12 is shown for all genera.



**Example 2** The mean value for the M12 is shown for all genera and the standard deviations with the argument dev = "sd".



### Value

A barplot for one variable, with or without error bars, is obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

### Examples

## Not run:

```
#Example 1
data(Z1)
F47(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", order="increasing")
#Example 2
F47(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", dev="sd")
## End(Not run)
```

F48

#### BARPLOTS FOR SEVERAL VARIABLES

# Description

It performs a barplot for several variables, with or without error bars.

### Usage

```
F48(data, varY, varX, method="mean", dev=NULL, horiz=FALSE, beside=TRUE, BARPLOT=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL,order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, VLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

#### Arguments

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| varY     | Dependent variable.  |
| varX     | Qualitative independent variable with the categories.  |
| method   | The average of each category of the independent variable <i>varX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev      | If it is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").                                       |
| horiz    | If it is FALSE, the bars are drawn vertically with the first bar to the left. If it is TRUE, the bars are drawn horizontally with the first at the bottom. |
| beside   | If it is FALSE, the columns of height are portrayed as stacked bars, and if TRUE the columns are portrayed as juxtaposed bars.                             |
| BARPLOT  | It accesses the function barplot that allows to modify the barplot.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.                |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |

| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
|----------|--|
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR    | Color of bars. It must be a single color or as many as different variables of <i>varY</i> .  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to add a legend to the graph.  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|          |  |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions barplot and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

**Example 1** The mean value for the M12, M15 and M16 is shown for all genera in alphabetical order with the argument order = "alphaAZ" and without standard deviations.



**Example 2** The mean value for the M12, M15 and M16 is shown for all genera and the standard deviations with the argument dev = "sd". The bars are horizontal with the argument *hori=TRUE*.



Example 3 The columns of height are portrayed as stacked with the argument beside=FALSE.



## Value

A barplot for several variables, with or without error bars, is obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

### Examples

| ## Not run:   |
|---|
| #Example 1  |
| data(Z1)  |
| F48(data=Z1, varY=c("M12","M15","M16"), varX="Genus", order="alphaAZ")      |
| #Example 2  |
| data(Z1)  |
| F48(data=Z1, varY=c("M12","M15","M16"), varX="Genus", dev="sd", horiz=TRUE) |
| #Example 3  |
| data(Z1)  |
| F48(data=Z1, varY=c("M12","M15","M16"), varX="Genus", beside=FALSE)         |

## End(Not run)

F49

### Description

It performs a barplot for one variable, with or without error bars.

### Usage

```
F49(data, varY, varX, method="mean", dev=NULL, BARPLOT=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE,
PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL,
XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR="green", LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT=NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

### Arguments

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| varY     | Dependent variable.  |
| varX     | Qualitative independent variable with the categories.  |
| method   | The average of each category of the independent variable <i>varX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev      | If it is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |
| BARPLOT  | It accesses the function barp that allows to modify the barplot.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR    | Color of bars. It must be a single color or as many as different categories of the variable <i>varX</i> .  |

| It allows to add a legend to the graph.                           |
|---|
| It allows to add axes to the graph.                               |
| It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.                |
| It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph. |
|   |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions barp of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2015) and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

**Example 1** The mean value without standard deviations for the M12 is shown for all genera.



**Example 2** The mean value for the M12 is shown for all genera and the standard deviations with the argument dev = "sd".

173



#### Value

A barplot for one variable, with or without error bars, is obtained.

### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015) Various plotting functions. R package version 3.5-11. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z1)
F49(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", order="increasing")
#Example 2
F49(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus", dev="sd")
## End(Not run)
```

#### F50

## BARPLOTS WITH CYLINDRICAL BARS FOR SEVERAL VARI-ABLES

# Description

It performs a barplot for several variables, with or without error bars.

# Usage

```
F50(data, varY, varX, method="mean", dev=NULL, BARPLOT=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL,order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

# Arguments

| Data file.   |
|--|
| Dependent variable.  |
| Qualitative independent variable with the categories.  |
| The average of each category of the independent variable <i>varX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| If it is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |
| It accesses the function barp that allows to modify the barplot.   |
| If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| Legend of the X axis.  |
| Legend of the Y axis.  |
| Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| Color of bars. It must be a single color or as many as different variables of <i>varY</i> .  |
| It allows to add a legend to the graph.  |
| It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|  |

### FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the functions barp of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2015) and arrows of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

### EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

**Example 1** The mean value for the M12, M15 and M16 is shown for all genera in alphabetical order with the argument order = "alphaAZ" and without standard deviations.



**Example 2** The mean value for the M12, M15 and M16 is shown for all genera and the standard deviations with the argument dev = "sd".



F50

### Value

A barplot for several variables, with or without error bars, is obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

### Examples

## Not run: data(Z1) F50(data=Z1, varY=c("M12","M15","M16"), varX="Genus", order="alphaAZ") #Example 2 data(Z1) F50(data=Z1, varY=c("M12","M15","M16"), varX="Genus", dev="sd") ## End(Not run)

F51

BIPLOTS

### Description

It performs biplots with one or two matrices.

#### Usage

```
F51(data, varY.1, varX.1, cat.1, varY.2=NULL, varX.2=NULL, cat.2=NULL, labels=NULL, scale=TRUE, ellipse=FALSE, convex=FALSE, SCATTERPLOT=NULL, LABEL=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM1=NULL, YLIM1=NULL, PCH=NULL, COLOR=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT1=NULL, ARROWS=NULL, XLIM2=NULL, YLIM2=NULL, TEXT2=NULL)
```

# Arguments

| data        | Data file.   |
|-------------|--|
| varY.1      | Variable Y of matrix 1.  |
| varX.1      | Variable X of matrix 1.  |
| cat.1       | Variable of matrix 1 with the groups to be discriminated.  |
| varY.2      | Variable Y of matrix 2, which is depicted with arrows.   |
| varX.2      | Variable X of matrix 2, which is depicted with arrows  |
| cat.2       | Variable of matrix 2 with the text at the end of the arrows.   |
| labels      | Variable of matrix 1 with the text labels.   |
| scale       | If it is TRUE the scale of matrix 2, which is depicted with arrows, it is adjusted to the scale of matrix 1.   |
| ellipse     | If it is TRUE the ellipses with the levels of significance to the 0.5 (inner ellipse) and 0.95 (outer ellipse) of each category of the variable <i>cat.1</i> is depicted. These levels of significance can be modified by entering the function scatterplot using the argument <i>SCATTERPLOT</i> and modifying the argument <i>levels=c(0.5,0.95)</i> . |
| convex      | If it is TRUE the convex hull is depicted for each category.   |
| SCATTERPLOT | It accesses the function scatterplot of the car package, with the graph biplot.  |
| LABEL       | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels of the argument <i>labels</i> , with the function text.  |
| ResetPAR    | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR         | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB        | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB        | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM1       | Vector with the limits of the X axis in the matrix 1.  |
| YLIM1       | Vector with the limits of the Y axis in the matrix 1.  |
| РСН         | Vector with the symbols, that should be as many as different groups the variable $cat.1$ has. If NULL, they are automatically calculated starting with the symbol 15.  |
| COLOR       | It allows to modify the colors of the scatterplot. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>cat.1</i> .   |
| LEGEND      | It allows to modify the legend of the scatterplot.   |
| MTEXT       | It allows to add text on the margins of the scatterplot.   |
| TEXT1       | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the scatterplot.  |
| ARROWS      | It accesses the function Arrows of the package IDPmisc, which performs the arrows.   |
| XLIM2       | Vector with the limits of the X axis in the matrix 2.  |
| YLIM2       | Vector with the limits of the Y axis in the matrix 2.  |
| TEXT2       | It allows to modify the labels at the end of the arrows.   |

### FUNCTIONS

The arrows are depicted with the function Arrows of the package IDPmisc (Locher & Ruckstuhl, 2014).

The scatterplot is performed with the function scatterplot of the car package (Fox & Weisberg, 2011; Fox et al., 2014).

The convex hull is estimated with the function chull of the package grDevices.

### EXAMPLES

The dataset is the output of a Principal Component Analysis (PCA) of a study carried out with demographic parameters of 57 countries in Europe, Africa and America. The variables used were male and female life expectancy at birth (in years of life), the mortality rates, infant mortality, birth, and fertility, the gross domestic product per capita (in thousands of dollars per year) and the literacy rate for men and women (in percentage) in the year 2000. The data were obtained from The World Bank https://www.worldbank.org/en/home.

**Example 1** Biplot with the scores of the axes 1 and 2 of the PCA, where the categories are the continents and the ellipses are shown with the argument *ellipse=TRUE*.



**Example 2** As the example 1 but the scores are labeled with the countries using the argument *labels="Country"*.

178



**Example 3** As the example 1 but a second matrix is added with the position of the variables in the PCA and the convex hull is depicted for each category with the argument *convex=TRUE*.



#### Value

It is depicted a biplot with one or two matrices.

#### References

Fox, J. & Weisberg, S. (2011) An R Companion to Applied Regression, Second Edition. Thousand Oaks CA: Sage. http://socialsciences.mcmaster.ca/jfox/Books/Companion/.

Fox, J., Weisberg, S., Adler, D., Bates, D., Baud-Bovy, G., Ellison, S., Firth, D., Friendly, M., Gorjanc, G., Graves, S., Heiberger, R., Laboissiere, R., Monette, G., Murdoch, D., Nilsson, H., Ogle, D., Ripley, B., Venables, W. & Zeileis, A. (2014) Companion to Applied Regression. R package version 2.0-20. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=car.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Locher, R. & Ruckstuhl, A. (2014) Utilities of Institute of Data Analyses and Process Design. R package version 1.1.17. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=IDPmisc.

### Examples

## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z18)
```
F51(data=Z18, varY.1="PC2.1", varX.1="PC1.1", cat.1="Continent", ellipse=TRUE)
#Example 2
data(Z18)
F51(data=Z18, varY.1="PC2.1", varX.1="PC1.1", cat.1="Continent", ellipse=TRUE,
labels="Country")
#Example 3
data(Z18)
F51(data=Z18, varY.1="PC2.1", varX.1="PC1.1", cat.1="Continent", convex=TRUE,
varY.2="PC2.2", varX.2="PC1.2", cat.2="Variables")
## End(Not run)
```

```
F52
```

# POPULATION PYRAMID PLOT

## Description

It performs a population pyramid plot for many variables.

### Usage

```
F52(data, lbars, rbars, labels, toplabels=c("Males","Age","Females"),
showvalues=0, PYRAMIDPLOT=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLIM=NULL,
COLOR=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data        | Data file.   |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| lbars       | Variable or variables to be located in the right bars.   |  |  |  |  |
| rbars       | Variable or variables to be located in the left bars. There must be the same number than those of <i>lbars</i> .   |  |  |  |  |
| labels      | Variable with the labels for the categories represented by each pair of bars.  |  |  |  |  |
| toplabels   | The names represented on the left and right sides of the plot and a heading for the labels in the center.  |  |  |  |  |
| showvalues  | If it is 0 the values are not represented, if it is 1 the values of the first set <i>lbars[1]</i> and <i>lbars[1]</i> are shown, if it is 2 the values of the second set <i>lbars[2]</i> and <i>lbars[2]</i> are shown, etc. |  |  |  |  |
| PYRAMIDPLOT | It accesses the function pyramid.plot that allows to modify the population plot.   |  |  |  |  |
| ResetPAR    | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |  |  |  |  |

| PAR    | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
|--------|--|
| XLIM   | Vector with two values, with the maximum values for left bars and right bars.  |
| COLOR  | Color of bars. It must be as many as different variables of <i>lbars</i> and <i>rbars</i> . As the color has transparency, the plot must be copy as bitmap and not metafile. |
| LEGEND | It allows to modify the legend to the graph.   |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|        |  |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions pyramid.plot of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2015). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

## EXAMPLES

Human population density by sex and age group in Spain for the years 1900 and 1991. Data were obtained from the Spanish Statistical Office http://www.ine.es. An array (matrix) with 7 columns: Age group, males in 1900, females in 1900, males in 1991, females in 1991, foreign males in 1991 and foreign females in 1991.



**Example 1** It is depicted the males, females and foreigners in 1991. The colors are modified with the argument *COLOR* and the legend with the argument *LEGEND*. With the argument *showvalues=1* 

is indicated to show the values of the first set of data, in this case M.1991 and F.1991, so the first variable for both *lbars* and *rbars*.

**Example 2** The default options are used with the exception that, with the argument *showvalues*=2, it is depicted the values of the second set of data, in this case MF.1991 and FF.1991, so the second variable for both *lbars* and *rbars*.



## Value

A population pyramid plot is obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F.,

Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015) Various plotting functions. R package version 3.5-11. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
#Expample 1
data(Z7)
F52(data=Z7, lbars=c("M.1991", "MF.1991"), rbars=c("F.1991", "FF.1991"),
labels="Age", showvalues=1, COLOR=c("blue", "red", "pink", "red"),
LEGEND = c("x = 'topleft'", "legend=c('Males', 'Females', 'Foreigners')",
"col=c('blue', 'pink', 'red')" , "pch = 15" , "bty = 'n'"))
#Expample 2
data(Z7)
F52(data=Z7, lbars=c("M.1991", "MF.1991"), rbars=c("F.1991", "FF.1991"),
labels="Age", showvalues=2)
## End(Not run)
```

F53

BUBBLE CHART

# Description

It performs a bubble chart in which a variable defines the size of the bubble and other variable the color gradient of the bubbles.

#### Usage

```
F53(data, varY, varX, varSize=NULL, varColor=NULL, palette= "heat.colors",
size=c(1,5), legSpos="topleft", orientation="vertical", digitsS=1, digitsC=1,
ncolor=10, transparency=1, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, PLOT=NULL, POINTS=NULL,
COLEGEND=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, VLIM=NULL, LEGENDS=NULL,
MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, AXIS=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| varY     | Variable Y.  |
| varX     | Variable X.  |
| varSize  | This variable defines the size of the bubble.            |
| varColor | This variable defines the color gradient of the bubbles. |

| nalette      | The color gradient may be one of these nalettes: "heat colors" "terrain colors"   |
|--------------|---|
| puicte       | "gray.colors", "topo.colors" or "cm.colors".  |
| size         | Range of size of the bubbles. Two values: minimum and maximum size.   |
| legSpos      | Position of the size legend: "topleft", "topright", "bottomleft" or "bottomright".  |
| orientation  | Orientation of the size legend: "vertical" or "horizontal"  |
| digitsS      | Number of digits of the bubble size legend.   |
| digitsC      | Number of digits of the color legend.   |
| ncolor       | Number of breakpoints of the color legend.  |
| transparency | Transparency of the color gradient, from 0 to 1.  |
| ResetPAR     | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR          | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| PLOT         | It allows to modify the plot with the function plot.default.  |
| POINTS       | It allows to modify the points of the plot with the function points.  |
| COLEGEND     | It allows to modify the color legend with the function color.legend.  |
| XLAB         | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB         | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM         | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM         | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| LEGENDS      | It allows to modify the legend of the bubble size.  |
| MTEXT        | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT         | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
| AXIS         | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package. The color legend is performed with the function color.legend of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2015).

## EXAMPLES

The examples use the records of the freshwater fish species *Perca fluviatilis* in diferent geographic coordinates, and the temperature and altitude.

**Example 1** The size of the bubble is according to the number of records for each latitude and longitude. The position and orientation of the size legend is changed with the arguments *legSpos="bottomright"* and *orientation="horizontal"*, respectively.



Example 2 The color gradient is according to the temperature for each latitude and longitude.



Example 3 Both bubble size and color gradient are used.



# Value

A bubble chart is obtained.

### References

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015) Various plotting functions. R package version 3.5-11. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z19)
F53(data=Z19, varY="Latitude", varX="Longitude", varSize="Records",
legSpos="bottomright", orientation="horizontal")
```

#Example 2

```
data(Z19)
```

188

```
F53(data=Z19, varY="Latitude", varX="Longitude", varColor="Temperature")
```

#Example 3

data(Z19)

```
F53(data=Z19, varY="Latitude", varX="Longitude", varSize="Records",
varColor="Temperature")
```

```
## End(Not run)
```

F54

TERNARY DIAGRAMS

## Description

It performs a ternary diagram for one or several groups.

## Usage

```
F54(data, varX, varY, varZ, group=NULL, mean=FALSE, cexpoint=1, cexmean=1, cexaxis=1, cexlab=1.2, segments=TRUE, nseg=5, colseg="grey80", axisd=1, meand=2, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, ZLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, PCH=NULL, FAMILY="Arial", MAR=c(1,1,3,1), LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| varX     | Variable X.   |
| varY     | Variable Y.   |
| varZ     | Variable Z.   |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.   |
| mean     | If it is TRUE the mean of all values or the mean of each group (if the argument <i>group</i> is not NULL) is plotted. |
| cexpoint | Size of the symbols.  |
| cexmean  | Size of the labels of the means.  |
| cexaxis  | Size of the labels of the axes.   |
| cexlab   | Size of the legends of the axes.  |
| segments | If it is TRUE, segments into the triangle are drawn.  |
| nseg     | Number of inside segments.  |
| colseg   | Color of inside segments.   |

| axisd  | Number of digits of the labels of the axes.   |
|--------|---|
| meand  | Number of digits of the labels of the means.  |
| XLAB   | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB   | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| ZLAB   | Legend of the Z axis.   |
| XLIM   | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM   | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| ZLIM   | Vector with the limits of the Z axis.   |
| COLOR  | Color of the symbols. If the argument <i>group</i> is not NULL, it must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| PCH    | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It the argument <i>group</i> is not NULL, it must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . |
| FAMILY | It specifies the font of the text.  |
| MAR    | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the figure.  |
| LEGEND | It allows to modify the legend.   |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|        |   |

The barycenter of the triangle formed by the three variables was used as the centroid of the three variables. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).



## **EXAMPLES**

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).



Example 1 The ternary diagram is performed with the variables M12, M23 and M24.

Example 2 The mean value is depicted with the argument *mean=TRUE* and the limits are modified.



**Example 3** The different families are identified with the argument *group="Family"*.



Example 4 The mean value for each family is depicted with the argument *mean=TRUE*.



## Value

A ternary diagram is obtained.

## References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z8)
F54(data=Z8, varX="M12", varY="M21", varZ="M24")
#Example 2
data(Z8)
F54(data=Z8, varX="M12", varY="M21", varZ="M24", mean=TRUE, XLIM=c(0,1),
```

192

```
YLIM=c(0,1), ZLIM=c(0,1))
#Example 3
data(Z8)
F54(data=Z8, varX="M12", varY="M21", varZ="M24", group="Family")
#Example 4
data(Z8)
F54(data=Z8, varX="M12", varY="M21", varZ="M24", group="Family", mean=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

F55

# CONDITIONAL DENSITY PLOTS

## Description

It performs a conditional density plot describing how the distribution of a qualitative variable varies over a quantitative variable.

# Usage

```
F55(data, varQuali, varQuanti, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, font.lab=2, cex.lab=14, ylab_tol=0.05, bw="nrd0", n=512, main="", margins=c(5.1, 4.1, 4.1, 3.1), XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL)
```

| data      | Data file.  |
|-----------|---|
| varQuali  | Qualitative variable.   |
| varQuanti | Quantitative variable.  |
| OrderCat  | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>varQuali</i> are shown.                                       |
| LabelCat  | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>varQuali</i> .  |
| font.lab  | Font of the legend of the axes.   |
| cex.lab   | Size of the legend of the axes.   |
| ylab_tol  | Convenience tolerance parameter for y-axis annotation. If the distance between two labels drops under this threshold, they are plotted equidistantly. |
| bw        | The smoothing bandwidth to be used. For details see bandwidth.  |
| n         | The number of equally spaced points at which the density is to be estimated.  |

| main    | Main title.   |
|---------|---|
| margins | Margins of the plot.  |
| XLAB    | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB    | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM    | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| COLOR   | Vector with the color of the categories or just one color for all categories. |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The graph is performed with the function cd\_plot of the package vcd (Meyer et al., 2006; 2008; 2015). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

Smoking behaviour of men and women who smoke in different work centres.

The figure shows the relative proportion the of the persons interviewed in the four work centres according to their age.



## Value

A conditional density plot is obtained.

## References

F56

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Meyer, D., Zeileis, A. & Hornik, K. (2006) The strucplot framework: Visualizing multiway contingency tables with vcd. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 17: 1-48.

Meyer, D., Zeileis, A. &Hornik, K. (2008) Visualizing contingency tables. In Chun-Houh Chen, Wolfang Härdle, and Antony Unwin, editors, Handbook of Data Visualization, Springer Handbooks of Computational Statistics, pages 589-616. Springer-Verlag, New York. ISBN 978-3-540-33036-3.

Meyer, D., Zeileis, A. & Hornik, K. (2015) Visualizing Categorical Data. R package version 1.4-1. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=vcd.

## Examples

## Not run: data(Z20)

F55(data=Z20, varQuali="Workplace", varQuanti="Age")

## End(Not run)

F56

MOSAIC PLOT

## Description

It performs a mosaic plot of a contingency table.

# Usage

```
F56(data, varX, varY, OrderCatX=NULL, LabelCatX=NULL, OrderCatY=NULL, LabelCatY=NULL, shade=TRUE, cex.axis=1, MPLOT=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR=NULL)
```

### Arguments

| data      | Data file.  |
|-----------|---|
| varX      | Qualitative variable X.   |
| varY      | Qualitative variable Y.   |
| OrderCatX | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>varX</i> are shown. |
| LabelCatX | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>varX</i> .                |
| OrderCatY | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>varY</i> are shown. |

195

| LabelCatY | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>varY</i> .  |  |  |
|-----------|---|--|--|
| shade     | If it is TRUE a numeric vector of at most 5 distinct positive numbers giving the absolute values of the cut points for the residuals.   |  |  |
| cex.axis  | Size of the labels of the axes.   |  |  |
| MPLOT     | It accesses the function mosaicplot that allows to modify the mosaic plot.  |  |  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |  |  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |  |  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.   |  |  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.   |  |  |
| COLOR     | Logical or a vector of colors for color shading, used only when shade is FALSE, or NULL (default). By default, grey boxes are drawn. color = TRUE uses a gamma-corrected grey palette. color = FALSE gives white boxes with no shading. |  |  |

#### FUNCTIONS

The mosaic plot is performed with the function mosaicplot of the base package graphics. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

### EXAMPLES

Smoking behaviour of men and women who smoke in different work centres.

**Example 1** In the first example, the question is whether there are differences between the group of people with any of the smoking parents and the group that their parents do not smoke, in the proportion of different types of degrees of smoker.

The figure shows the graphical representation of the contingency table. The categories of the variable X are ordered with the argument *OrcerCatX*.

This chart also shows the residuals of the test  $\chi^2$ . As there are categories with color, the null hypothesis that the samples are homogeneous is rejected, that is to say, there are significant differences between the group with one of their smoking parents and the group without smoking parents, in the percentage of the different types of smokers. The chart also gives a very important additional information, the categories where the differences are significant and which are contributing to that, as a whole, the test  $\chi^2$  is significant.

The white color categories are not significantly different, while the categories with color are significantly different. In particular, it notes that under the category of non-smoking parents, for both men and women, there is a significantly higher proportion of people who do not smoke (solid line). On the contrary, the number of people who do not smoke is significantly lower in the group of smoking parents (dashed line). Therefore, the fact that the parents do not smoke appears to foster their children not to smoke. However, once a person smokes, the degree to which smoke does not vary depending on whether the parents smoke or not smoke, as it could be observed that in all the categories of smokers, the color of the bars is white.



**Example 2** The question is whether there are significant differences among working places in the proportion of males and females. As the color of all categories is white, there are not significant differences.



**Example 3** As in the example 2, but as there are not significant differences, a grey palette is added with the argument *COLOR=TRUE*. To use the argument *COLOR*, it must be *shade=FALSE*.



#### Value

198

A mosaic plot is obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

# Examples

## Not run:

#Example1

data(Z20)

```
F56(data=Z20, varX="Smoker", varY="Parents", OrderCatX=c("1 to 10 cigarettes a day",
"11 to 20 cigarettes a day", "1 to 2 cigarette packets", "More than 2 cigarette packets",
"Non-smoker"),cex.axis=0.8)
```

#Example 2

data(Z20)

F56(data=Z20, varX="Workplace", varY="Sex")

data(Z20)

F56(data=Z20, varX="Workplace", varY="Sex", shade=FALSE, COLOR=TRUE)

## End(Not run)

F57

#### ASSOCIATION PLOT

## Description

It performs an association plot.

# Usage

```
F57(data, varX, varY, varZ=NULL, OrderCatX=NULL, LabelCatX=NULL, OrderCatY=NULL, LabelCatY=NULL, OrderCatZ=NULL, LabelCatZ=NULL, APLOT=NULL, shade=TRUE, compress=TRUE, main="", family= "Arial", cex.axis=12, cex.lab=15, cex.main=17, cex.legend=12, font.axis=1, font.lab=2, font.main=2, legend.text= "Pearson\nresiduals", XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL)
```

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varX      | Qualitative variable X.  |
| varY      | Qualitative variable Y.  |
| varZ      | Qualitative variable Z.  |
| OrderCatX | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>varX</i> are shown.  |
| LabelCatX | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>varX</i> .   |
| OrderCatY | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>varY</i> are shown.  |
| LabelCatY | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>varY</i> .   |
| OrderCatZ | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable $varZ$ are shown.   |
| LabelCatZ | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>varZ</i> .   |
| APLOT     | It accesses the function assoc that allows to modify the association plot.   |
| shade     | If it is TRUE the results of the statistical Chi square of Pearson are shown and, in addition, the categories that are significantly different are shaded. |

200

| compress    | If it is FALSE the space between rows and columns is chosen so that the total of heights and widths of the rows and columns are equal. If TRUE, the space between rows and columns is fixed and, therefore, the graph is more compressed. |
|-------------|---|
| main        | Title of the plot.  |
| family      | It specifies the font of the text.  |
| cex.axis    | Size of the labels of the axes.   |
| cex.lab     | Size of the text of the legends.  |
| cex.main    | Size of the graph title text.   |
| cex.legend  | Size of text in the bar legend.   |
| font.axis   | A numeric value that defines the font of the axis labels. The value 1 is a normal type, 2 is written in bold, 3 is written in italics and 4 is written in italics and bold.   |
| font.lab    | A numeric value that defines the font of the legends.   |
| font.main   | A numeric value that defines the font of the title of the graph.  |
| legend.text | Text of the bar legend.   |
| XLAB        | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB        | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| ZLAB        | Legend of the Z axis.   |
|             |   |

## Details

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The graph is performed with the function assoc of the package vcd (Meyer et al., 2006; 2008; 2015). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

Smoking behaviour of men and women who smoke in different work centres.

**Example 1** In the first example, the question is whether there are differences between the group of people with any of the smoking parents and the group that their parents do not smoke, in the proportion of different types of degrees of smoker.

The figure shows the graphical representation of the contingency table. The categories of the variable X are ordered with the argument *OrcerCatX*.

This chart also shows the results of the test  $\chi^2$  with a p < 0.001. As there are categories with color, the null hypothesis that the samples are homogeneous is rejected, that is to say, there are significant differences between the group with one of their smoking parents and the group without smoking parents, in the percentage of the different types of smokers.

The chart also gives a very important additional information, the categories where the differences are significant and which are contributing to that, as a whole, the test  $\chi^2$  is significant.

The gray color categories are not significantly different, while the categories with color are significantly different. In particular, it notes that under the category of non-smoking parents, for both men and women, there is a significantly higher proportion of people who do not smoke (the bars are above the dotted line). On the contrary, the number of people who do not smoke is significantly lower in the group of smoking parents (the bar is below the dotted line).

Therefore, the fact that the parents do not smoke appears to foster their children not to smoke. However, once a person smokes, the degree to which smoke does not vary depending on whether the parents smoke or not smoke, as it could be observed that in all the categories of smokers, the color of the bars is gray.



**Example 2** As in the example 1 but adding the variable Sex. The conclusions are the same than in the example 1.



# Value

A association plot is obtained.

### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Meyer, D., Zeileis, A. & Hornik, K. (2006) The strucplot framework: Visualizing multiway contingency tables with vcd. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 17: 1-48.

Meyer, D., Zeileis, A. &Hornik, K. (2008) Visualizing contingency tables. In Chun-Houh Chen, Wolfang Härdle, and Antony Unwin, editors, Handbook of Data Visualization, Springer Handbooks of Computational Statistics, pages 589-616. Springer-Verlag, New York. ISBN 978-3-540-33036-3.

Meyer, D., Zeileis, A. & Hornik, K. (2015) Visualizing Categorical Data. R package version 1.4-1. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=vcd.

### Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

data(Z20)

```
F57(data=Z20, varX="Smoker", varY="Parents", OrderCatX=c("1 to 10 cigarettes a day",
"11 to 20 cigarettes a day", "1 to 2 cigarette packets", "More than 2 cigarette packets",
"Non-smoker"))
```

#Example 2

data(Z20)

```
F57(data=Z20, varX="Smoker", varY="Parents", varZ="Sex", OrderCatX=c("1 to 10 cigarettes a day", "11 to 20 cigarettes a day", "1 to 2 cigarette packets", "More than 2 cigarette packets", "Non-smoker"))
```

## End(Not run)

F58

## PALEOCLIMATIC DIAGRAM

## Description

A paleoclimatic diagraman is performed.

#### Usage

```
F58(data, varY, varX, zones=NULL, zoneNames=NULL, STRATIPLOT=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, YLIM=NULL, type=c("poly","g"), pch=16, cex=1, col.line="black", col.symbol="black", col.refline="black", col.smooth="blue", col.poly="red", col.zones="transparent", lty=1, lwd.h=1, lty.smooth=1, lwd.smooth=2, lty.zones=1, lwd.zones=1)
```

202

# Arguments

| data        | Data file.  |
|-------------|---|
| varY        | Variable Y.   |
| varX        | Variables X.  |
| zones       | A vector with the limits of the stratum.  |
| zoneNames   | Character vector with the name of the stratum of the argument zones.  |
| STRATIPLOT  | It accesses the function Stratiplot that allows to modify many different aspects of the diagram.                              |
| XLAB        | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB        | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| YLIM        | Limits of Y axis.   |
| type        | Type of plot. Character vector consisting of one or more of the following: "l", "p", "o", "b", "h", "g", "smooth" and "poly". |
| pch         | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |
| cex         | Size of symbols.  |
| col.line    | Color of line.  |
| col.symbol  | Color of symbol.  |
| col.refline | Color of inner lines.   |
| col.smooth  | Color of smooth line.   |
| col.poly    | Color of the polygons.  |
| col.zones   | Color of inner lines delimiting the zones.  |
| lty         | Type of line (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).   |
| lwd.h       | Line width.   |
| lty.smooth  | Type of smooth line.  |
| lwd.smooth  | Width of smooth line.   |
| lty.zones   | Type of inner lines delimiting the zones.   |
| lwd.zones   | Width of inner lines delimiting the zones.  |

# Details

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function Stratiplot of the package analogue (Sinmpson, 2007; Simpson & Oksanen, 2015)

# EXAMPLES

The concentration of metals in the sediment of one of the Yahuarkaka lakes (Leticia, Colombia) is used as example.

Example 1. Without stratum.



Example 2. With stratum.



# Value

It is depicted a paleoclimatic diagram.

## References

Simpson G.L. (2007) Analogue Methods in Palaeoecology: Using the analogue Package. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 22(2): 1-29.

Simpson, G.L. & Oksanen, J. (2015) Analogue and weighted averaging methods for palaeoecology. R package version 0.16-3. Available at: https://cran.R-project.org/package=analogue.

# Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1. Without stratum

data(Z21)

F58(data=Z21, varY="Depth", varX=c("Cr","Co","Ni","Pb","Al"))

```
#Example 2. With stratum
data(Z21)
F58(data=Z21, varY="Depth", varX=c("Cr","Co","Ni","Pb","Al"),
zones=c(50,10,200,300), zoneNames=c("A","B","C","D"))
## End(Not run)
```

F59

206

## PLOTS INSIDE ANOTHER PLOT

# Description

It allows to embed up to 10 plots inside another plot.

## Usage

```
F59(SPLOT, OMA1, SP1, OMA2=NULL, SP2=NULL, OMA3=NULL, SP3=NULL, OMA4=NULL, SP4=NULL, OMA5=NULL, SP5=NULL, OMA6=NULL, SP6=NULL, OMA7=NULL, SP7=NULL, OMA8=NULL, SP8=NULL, OMA9=NULL, SP9=NULL, OMA10=NULL, SP10=NULL)
```

| SPLOT | Name of the script of the main plot. The script must be in the working directory.   |
|-------|---|
| OMA1  | Position of plot 1 inside the main plot. A vector c(bottom, left, top, right) with the number of lines inside the main plot.  |
| SP1   | Name of the script of the plot 1 inside the main plot. The script must be in the working directory. If it exists in the script the argument <i>ResetPAR</i> , it must be FALSE. |
| OMA2  | As the argument <i>OMA1</i> but for the plot 2.   |
| SP2   | As the argument SP1 but for the plot 2.   |
| OMA3  | As the argument <i>OMA1</i> but for the plot 3.   |
| SP3   | As the argument SP1 but for the plot 3.   |
| OMA4  | As the argument <i>OMA1</i> but for the plot 4.   |
| SP4   | As the argument SP1 but for the plot 4.   |
| OMA5  | As the argument <i>OMA1</i> but for the plot 5.   |
| SP5   | As the argument SP1 but for the plot 5.   |
| OMA6  | As the argument <i>OMA1</i> but for the plot 6.   |
| SP6   | As the argument SP1 but for the plot 6.   |
| OMA7  | As the argument <i>OMA1</i> but for the plot 7.   |
| SP7   | As the argument SP1 but for the plot 7.   |

| OMA8  | As the argument <i>OMA1</i> but for the plot 8. |
|-------|---|
| SP8   | As the argument <i>SP1</i> but for the plot 8.  |
| OMA9  | As the argument <i>OMA1</i> but for the plot 9. |
| SP9   | As the argument SP1 but for the plot 9.         |
| OMA10 | As the argument OMA1 but for the plot 10        |
| SP10  | As the argument SP1 but for the plot 10.        |

# EXAMPLES

The plot shows the relationship between the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13) and body height (M11) of several species of Characiforms (Guisande et al., 2010), and the plots inside are the frequency histograms for each measurement.



M11

It is just necessary a script for each of the plots to be combined, so one for the main plot and one for each of the plots embedded into the main plot. To obtain the above chart, follows the following steps:

**1.** Save the following script, which performs the main plot, with the name SPLOT.R in the working directory.

data(Z1)

208

F1(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11", reg=TRUE, R2.pos="right")

**2.** Save the following script, which performs the first plot inside the main plot, with the name S1.R in the working directory.

F19(data=Z1, var="M11", line=TRUE, COLOR="#000000FF", HIST=c("xlab=xlab", "main=``", "ylab=ylab", "xlim=XLIM", "ylim=YLIM", "border=COLOR[h]", "col='#7FFFD4FF'"), Reset-PAR=FALSE, PAR=c("cex.lab=0.9", "font.lab=2", "mar=c(5,5,3,2)"), LEGEND=c("x='right'", "legend=dati", "col=COLOR", "lty=lty", "bty='n'"))

**3.** Save the following script, which performs the second plot inside the main plot, with the name S2.R in the working directory.

F19(data=Z1, var="M13", line=TRUE, COLOR="#000000FF", HIST=c("xlab=xlab", "main=''", "ylab=ylab", "xlim=XLIM", "ylim=YLIM", "border=COLOR[h]", "col='#7FFFD4FF'"), Reset-PAR=FALSE, PAR=c("cex.lab=0.9", "font.lab=2", "mar=c(5,5,3,2)"), LEGEND=c("x='right'", "legend=dati", "col=COLOR", "lty=lty", "bty='n'"))

4. Finally, you must run the script of the example and the following plot is obtained.

## Value

It is possible to embed several plots inside another plot.

### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

#### Examples

## Not run:

F59(SPLOT="SP.R", OMA1=c(2.5,17,14,1), SP1="S1.R", OMA2=c(17,4,1,14), SP2="S2.R")

## End(Not run)

# Description

It performs a simple scatter plot with or without text labels and a regression model, and marginal histograms.

SCATTER PLOTS WITH MARGINAL HISTROGRAMS

## Usage

```
F60(data, varY, varX, textlabel=NULL, label=NULL, MAR1=c(5,5,1,1),
MAR2=c(2,5,1,0), MAR3=c(5,1.5,0,1), reg=FALSE, model="Linear", outliers=FALSE,
quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ci=TRUE, level=0.95, ResetPAR=FALSE, PAR=NULL,
XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORR="red", PCH=16, lty=1, ltyci=2,
lwd=2.5, R2.pos="topleft", PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL,
TEXT=NULL, dec=",", file="Output.txt", HIST=NULL, HISTh=NULL, breaks=20,
COLOR1=NULL, COLORb="grey", MTEXTh1= NULL, TEXTh1=NULL, MTEXTh2= NULL, TEXTh2=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varY      | Dependent variable.  |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| MAR1      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot.   |
| MAR2      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the upper histogram.  |
| MAR3      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the right side histogram.   |
| textlabel | Variable with the text labels.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| reg       | If TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ci        | If it is TRUE the confidence interval is depicted, but only for the linear regression model.   |
| level     | Tolerance/confidence level.  |

| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
|----------|---|
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis in the scatter plot.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis in the scatter plot.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols.   |
| COLORR   | Color of the line of the regression model.  |
| PCH      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |
| lty      | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).   |
| ltyci    | Type of the confidence interval line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).                                      |
| lwd      | Line width of the regression line.  |
| R2.pos   | If it is not NULL, with this argument is possible to specify the position of the $r^2$ of the regression in the scatter plot.               |
| PLOT     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the scatter plot with the function plot.default.  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the scatter plot.  |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the scatter plot.  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the scatter plot.   |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the scatter plot.  |
| dec      | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".  |
| file     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.  |
| HIST     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the upper histogram with the function hist.   |
| HISTh    | It allows to specify the characteristics of the right side histogram with the func-<br>tion barplot.  |
| breaks   | Number of intervals.  |
| COLOR1   | Color of the borders. It must be as many as different variables.  |
| COLORb   | Color of ther bars. It must be as many as different variables.  |
| MTEXTh1  | It allows to add text on the margins of the upper side histrogram.  |
| TEXTh1   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the upper side histrogram.   |
| MTEXTh2  | It allows to add text on the margins of the right side histogram.   |
| TEXTh2   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the right side histogram.  |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The scatter plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function Im of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors'correction, the function dwtest of the package Imtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package Imtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity. The histograms are performed with the functions hist and barplot of base graphics package.

## EXAMPLES

**Example 1** The data are scores of a Principal Component Analysis (PCA) performed to physicochemical parameters from lakes in Colombia. In this example, text labels are assigned to the points with the argument *textlabel="Lake"*.



**Example 2** For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for all species.



**Example 3** A linear regression line is added to the example 2 with the argument *reg=TRUE*.



#### Value

A simple scatter plot with or without linear regression and marginal histrograms is obtained. Moreover, a TXT file is saved with the results of the regression model.

## References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z6)
F60(data=Z6, varY="Dimension2", varX="Dimension1", textlabel="Lake",
XLAB="Dimension 1", YLAB="Dimension 2",PLOT = c("xlim= c(-1,1)", "xlab=xlab",
"ylab=ylab", "col=COLOR", "pch=PCH"))
#Example 2
data(Z1)
F60(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11")
#Example 3
F60(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11", reg=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

F61

# SIMPLE MEAN WITH ERROR BARS SCATTER PLOTS, WITH TEXT LABELS AND REGRESSION, AND WITH MARGINAL HIS-TOGRAMS

# Description

It performs a simple mean with error bars scatter plot for variable X quantitativ, with text labels and a regression model, and with marginal histograms.

# Usage

F61(data, varY, varX, Factor, method="mean", dev="sd", barY=TRUE, barX=FALSE, textlabel=FALSE, label=NULL, MAR1=c(5,5,1,1), MAR2=c(2,5,1,0), MAR3=c(5,1.5,0,1), reg=FALSE, model="Linear", outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=FALSE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORI="black", COLORR="red", PCH=16, lty=3, lwd=2.5, R2.pos="topleft", PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, file1="Output.txt", file2="Average and error bars.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE, HIST=NULL, HISTh=NULL, breaks=20, COLOR1=NULL, COLORb="grey", MTEXTh1= NULL, TEXTh1=NULL, MTEXTh2= NULL, TEXTh2=NULL)

| data      | Data file.  |
|-----------|---|
| varY      | Dependent variable.   |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.  |
| Factor    | Variable for the estimation of the average and error bars for each category of the variable. It is not possible to include variables with any of the categories with a single data, so if necessary several data for each category. |
| method    | The average of each category of the grouped variable <i>Factor</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".  |
| dev       | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").   |
| barY      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable Y is depicted.  |
| barX      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable X is depicted.  |
| textlabel | If TRUE the text labels of the categories of the variable Factor are shown.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.   |
| MAR1      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot.  |
| MAR2      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the upper histogram.   |
| MAR3      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the right side histogram.  |

| reg       | If it is TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
|-----------|--|
| nodel     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis in the scatter plot.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis in the scatter plot.  |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis in the scatter plot.  |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis in the scatter plot.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols in the scatter plot.  |
| COLORI    | Color of the error bars in the scatter plot.   |
| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model in the scatter plot.   |
| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).  |
| lty       | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |
| lwd       | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| R2.pos    | If it is not NULL, with this argument is possible to specify the position of the $r^2$ of the regression in the scatter plot.  |
| PLOT      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.   |
| LEGEND    | It allows to include a legend to the graph.  |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
| file1     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.   |
| file2     | CSV FILE. File name with the mean, median, standard error and standard devi-<br>ation for each category of the variable <i>Factor</i> .  |
| na        | CSV FILES. Text that is used in the cells without data.  |
| dec       | CSV FILES. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".  |
| row.names | CSV FILES. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.   |

HIST

HISTh

hist.

|         | tion barplot.   |
|---------|---|
| breaks  | Number of intervals.  |
| COLOR1  | Color of the borders. It must be as many as different variables.                  |
| COLORb  | Color of ther bars. It must be as many as different variables.                    |
| MTEXTh1 | It allows to add text on the margins of the upper side histrogram.                |
| TEXTh1  | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the upper side histrogram. |
| MTEXTh2 | It allows to add text on the margins of the right side histogram.                 |
| TEXTh2  | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the right side histogram.  |

# Details

The equations of all regression models are in the section *details* of the function XI1 of the package StatR.

# **FUNCTIONS**

All the functions used are the same than those described in function F22, and the histograms are performed with the functions hist and barplot of base graphics package.

# **EXAMPLES**

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for all genera.

Example 1 Relationship between the mean values of M13 and M11 for each genera with the standard deviation of the M11.


**Example 2** As in the example 1 but adding the text labels of the genera with the argument *textlabel=TRUE*.



**Example 3** As in the example 1 but a linear regression line is added with the argument reg=TRUE and also is shown the standard deviation on the variable M13 with the argument barX=TRUE.



For the explanation of the regression model shown in the TXT file, see function F22.

A simple scatter plot with mean error bars, with or without linear regression and with or without text labels, and with marginal histrograms is obtained. A CVS file with the mean, median, standard error and standard deviation for each category of the variable *Factor* is also obtained.

### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

#### Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

```
data(Z1)
F61(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus")
#Example 2
F61(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", textlabel=TRUE, XLIM=c(0.2,0.8))
#Example 3
F61(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", barX=TRUE, reg=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

F62

#### SCATTER PLOTS WITH MARGINAL BEANPLOTS

#### Description

It performs a simple scatter plot with or without text labels and a regression model, and marginal beanplots.

### Usage

```
F62(data, varY, varX, textlabel=NULL, label=NULL, MAR1=c(5,5,1,1),
MAR2=c(2,5,1,1), MAR3=c(5,1.5,1,1), reg=FALSE, model="Linear", outliers=FALSE,
quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ci=TRUE, level=0.95, ResetPAR=FALSE, PAR=NULL,
XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORR="red", PCH=16, lty=1, ltyci=2,
lwd=2.5, R2.pos="topleft", PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL,
TEXT=NULL, dec=",", file="Output.txt", BEANPLOT=NULL, COLORb="grey", l1=0.16)
```

#### Arguments

| data      | Data file.  |
|-----------|---|
| varY      | Dependent variable.   |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.  |
| MAR1      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot.        |
| MAR2      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the upper beanplot.      |
| MAR3      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the right side beanplot. |
| textlabel | Variable with the text labels.  |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.   |
| reg       | If TRUE a regression model is performed.  |

| model    | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
|----------|--|
| outliers | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1   | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2   | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ci       | If it is TRUE the confidence interval is depicted, but only for the linear regression model.   |
| level    | Tolerance/confidence level.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis in the scatter plot.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis in the scatter plot.  |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols.  |
| COLORR   | Color of the line of the regression model.   |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).  |
| lty      | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |
| ltyci    | Type of the confidence interval line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).   |
| lwd      | Line width of the regression line.   |
| R2.pos   | If it is not NULL, with this argument is possible to specify the position of the $r^2$ of the regression in the scatter plot.  |
| PLOT     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the scatter plot with the function plot.default.   |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the scatter plot.   |
| AXIS     | It allows to add axes to the scatter plot.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the scatter plot.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the scatter plot.   |
| dec      | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |
| file     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.   |
| BEANPLOT | It allows to specify the characteristics of the beanplots with the function bean-<br>plot.   |
| COLORb   | A vector of up to four colors can be used in the following order: area of the beans (without the border, use border for that color), the lines inside the bean, the lines outside the bean, and the average line per bean.   |
| 11       | The length of the beanline per point found.  |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The scatter plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package.

The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction.

The function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) is used to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic.

The function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) is used to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

The beanplots are performed with the function beanplot of the beanplot package (Kampstra, 2008; Kampstra, 2015).

For further details see the help of the function beanplot and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

#### **EXAMPLES**

**Example 1** The data are scores of a Principal Component Analysis (PCA) performed to physicochemical parameters from lakes in Colombia. In this example, text labels are assigned to the points with the argument *textlabel="Lake"*.



**Example 2** For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms are used (Guisande et al., 2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for all species. The length of the lines inside the beanplot was modified with the argument ll=0.05.



**Example 3** A linear regression line is added to the example 2 with the argument *reg=TRUE*.



For the explanation of the regression model shown in the TXT file, see function F1.

#### Value

A simple scatter plot with or without linear regression and marginal beanplots is obtained. Moreover, a TXT file is saved with the results of the regression model.

#### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

Kampstra, P (2008). Beanplot: A Boxplot Alternative for Visual Comparison of Distributions. *Journal of Statistical Software, Code Snippets*, 28: 1-9.

Kampstra, P (2015) Visualization via Beanplots (like Boxplot/Stripchart/Violin Plot). R package version 1.2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=beanplot.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z6)
F62(data=Z6, varY="Dimension2", varX="Dimension1", textlabel="Lake",
XLAB="Dimension 1", YLAB="Dimension 2",PLOT = c("xlim= c(-1,1)", "xlab=xlab",
"ylab=ylab", "col=COLOR", "pch=PCH"))
#Example 2
data(Z1)
F62(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11", ll=0.05)
#Example 3
F62(data=Z1, varY="M13", varX="M11", reg=TRUE, ll=0.05)
## End(Not run)
```

F63

SIMPLE MEAN WITH ERROR BARS SCATTER PLOTS, WITH TEXT LABELS AND REGRESSION, AND WITH MARGINAL BEANPLOTS

#### Description

It performs a simple mean with error bars scatter plot for variable X quantitativ, with text labels and a regression model, and with marginal beanplots.

#### Usage

```
F63(data, varY, varX, Factor, method="mean", dev="sd", barY=TRUE,
barX=FALSE, textlabel=FALSE, label=NULL, MAR1=c(5,5,1,1), MAR2=c(2,5,1,1),
MAR3=c(5,1.5,1,1), reg=FALSE, model="Linear", outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05,
quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=FALSE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL,
YLIM=NULL, COLOR="black", COLORI="black", COLORR="red", PCH=16, lty=3,
lwd=2.5, R2.pos="topleft", PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL,
TEXT=NULL, file1="Output.txt", file2="Average and error bars.csv", na="NA",
dec=",", row.names=FALSE, BEANPLOT=NULL, COLORb="grey", l1=0.16)
```

# Arguments

| data      | Data file.   |
|-----------|--|
| varY      | Dependent variable.  |
| varX      | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| Factor    | Variable for the estimation of the average and error bars for each category of the variable. It is not possible to include variables with any of the categories with a single data, so if necessary several data for each category.  |
| method    | The average of each category of the grouped variable <i>Factor</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev       | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the stan-<br>dard error ("se").   |
| barY      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable Y is depicted.   |
| barX      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable X is depicted.   |
| textlabel | If TRUE the text labels of the categories of the variable Factor are shown.  |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| MAR1      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot.   |
| MAR2      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the upper beanplot.   |
| MAR3      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the right side beanplot.  |
| reg       | If it is TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power",<br>"Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those<br>cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any<br>value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The<br>inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis in the scatter plot.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis in the scatter plot.  |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis in the scatter plot.  |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis in the scatter plot.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols in the scatter plot.  |
| COLORI    | Color of the error bars in the scatter plot.   |

F63

| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model in the scatter plot.   |
|-----------|--|
| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).  |
| lty       | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).  |
| lwd       | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| R2.pos    | If it is not NULL, with this argument is possible to specify the position of the $r^2$ of the regression in the scatter plot.  |
| PLOT      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.   |
| LEGEND    | It allows to include a legend to the graph.  |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.  |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
| file1     | TXT FILE. If the argument <i>reg=TRUE</i> a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.  |
| file2     | CSV FILE. File name with the mean, median, standard error and standard devi-<br>ation for each category of the variable <i>Factor</i> .  |
| na        | CSV FILES. Text that is used in the cells without data.  |
| dec       | CSV FILES. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".  |
| row.names | CSV FILES. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.   |
| BEANPLOT  | It allows to specify the characteristics of the beanplots with the function bean-<br>plot.   |
| COLORb    | A vector of up to four colors can be used in the following order: area of the beans (without the border, use border for that color), the lines inside the bean, the lines outside the bean, and the average line per bean. |
| 11        | The length of the beanline per point found.  |

The equations of all regression models are in the section *details* of the function XI1 of the package StatR.

## **FUNCTIONS**

All the functions used are the same than those described in function F22, and the beanplots are performed with the function beanplot of the beanplot package (Kampstra, 2008; Kampstra, 2015). For further details see the help of the function beanplot and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

### EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for all genera.

**Example 1** Relationship between the mean values of M13 and M11 for each genera with the standard deviation of the M11. The length of the lines inside the beanplot was modified with the argument ll=0.05.



**Example 2** As in the example 1 but adding the text labels of the genera with the argument *textlabel=TRUE*.



**Example 3** As in the example 1 but a linear regression line is added with the argument reg=TRUE and also is shown the standard deviation on the variable M13 with the argument barX=TRUE.



229



For the explanation of the regression model shown in the TXT file, see function F22.

#### Value

A simple scatter plot with mean error bars, with or without linear regression and with or without text labels, and with marginal beanplots is obtained. A CVS file with the mean, median, standard error and standard deviation for each category of the variable *Factor* is also obtained.

### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

Kampstra, P (2008). Beanplot: A Boxplot Alternative for Visual Comparison of Distributions. *Journal of Statistical Software, Code Snippets*, 28: 1-9.

230

Kampstra, P (2015) Visualization via Beanplots (like Boxplot/Stripchart/Violin Plot). R package version 1.2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=beanplot.

### Examples

| ## Not run:  |
|--|
| #Example 1   |
| data(Z1)   |
| F63(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", ll=0.05)                                  |
| #Example 2   |
| F63(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", textlabel=TRUE, XLIM=c(0.2,0.8), ll=0.05) |
| #Example 3   |
| F63(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", barX=TRUE, reg=TRUE, ll=0.05)             |
| ## End(Not run)  |
|  |

F64

## SIMPLE SCATTER PLOT FOR LARGE DATASETS

## Description

It performs a simple scatter plot for large datasets, where the colors encode the density of the points in the scatter plot.

## Usage

```
F64(data, varY, varX, IPLOT=NULL, pixs=3, MAX="zmax", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR=IDPcolorRamp, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data  | Data file.   |
|-------|--|
| varY  | Dependent variable.  |
| varX  | Quantitative independent variable.   |
| IPLOT | It allows to specify the characteristics of the plot with the function iplot.  |
| pixs  | Pixelsize in mm.   |
| МАХ   | When NULL, the density in the scatter plot is encoded from 0 to maximum number of counts per pixel observed. When "zmax", the color legend ranges from the minimum to the maximum number of counts per pixel. It may be also numeric indicating the maximum of the color legend. |

| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
|----------|---|
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis in the scatter plot.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis in the scatter plot.   |
| COLOR    | Color ramp to encode the number of counts within a pixel.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The scatter plot is performed with the function iplot of the package IDPmisc (Locher & Ruckstuhl, 2014). For further details see the help of the function iplot and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

### EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M11 and M13 for all genera.



### Value

A scatter plot is obtained, where the colors encode the density of the points in the scatter plot.

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Locher, R. & Ruckstuhl, A. (2014) Utilities of Institute of Data Analyses and Process Design. R package version 1.1.17. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=IDPmisc.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z1)
F64(data=Z1, varY="M11", varX="M13")
## End(Not run)
```

F65

#### ROSE DIAGRAMS

#### Description

It performs a wind rose diagram, although it may be depicted any other air-quality variable.

#### Usage

```
F65(data, winds, windd, var=NULL, date=NULL, year, month,
date.format="%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", type="default", ws.int=2, statistic="prop.count",
key.position="right", paddle=TRUE, annotate=TRUE, WROSE=NULL, PROSE=NULL,
COLOR="default", SUB=NULL, dec=",")
```

#### Arguments

| Data file.  |
|---|
| Variable with the wind speed.   |
| Variable with the wind direction.   |
| Any air-quality variable.   |
| Variable with the date.   |
| It is possible to select one or several years in a vector. It is necessary to specify the variable <i>date</i> .  |
| It is possible to select one or several months in a vector. It is necessary to specify the variable <i>date</i> . |
|   |

| date.format  | The format of date: "%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", "%d/%m/%Y", "%Y/%m/%d %H:%M" or "%Y/%m/%d".  |
|--------------|--|
| type         | It determines how the data are split: "year", "season", "month" "weekday" and so on. It is necessary to specify the variable <i>date</i> . It is also possible to choose type as another variable in the data frame. For further details see function windRose of the package openair (Carslaw, 2016). |
| ws.int       | The wind speed interval.   |
| statistic    | The statistic to be applied to each data bin in the plot: "prop.count", "prop.mean" and "abs.count".   |
| key.position | Location where the scale key is to plotted: "top", "right", "bottom" and "left".   |
| paddle       | If TRUE plots rose using 'paddle' style spokes. If FALSE plots rose using 'wedge' style spokes.  |
| annotate     | If TRUE then the percentage calm and mean values are printed in each panel together with a description of the statistic below the plot.  |
| WROSE        | It accesses the function windRose that allows to modify many different aspects of the wind rose diagram.   |
| PROSE        | It accesses the function pollutionRose that allows to modify many different aspects of the pollution rose diagram.   |
| COLOR        | Colours to be used for plotting. Options include "default", "increment", "heat", "jet", "hue" and user defined.  |
| SUB          | Legend of the subtitle in the rose diagram.  |
| dec          | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The wind rose and pollution rose diagrams are performed with the function windRose of the package openair (Carslaw & Ropkins, 2012; 2016).

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, hourly data of air pollutants, wind speed and wind direction in Santiago de Compostela (Spain) from 1/11/2015 to 31/12/2015 are used. The data were obtained from https://www.meteogalicia.gal/web/index.action.

Example 1. Mean values of nitrogen dioxide for the all period.



Frequency of counts by wind direction (%)

**Example 2**. Monthly means of particulate matter 10 micrometers or less in diameter. The language of the months is according to regional language settings of the control panel.



Frequency of counts by wind direction (%)

**Example 3**. Weekly means of sulfur dioxide in grey scale.



Frequency of counts by wind direction (% )

Example 4. Mean values of wind speed and direction in November. The argument *var=NULL*.



Frequency of counts by wind direction (%)

A wind rose diagrams are obtained.

#### References

Carslaw, D. & Ropkins, K. (2012) openair - An R package for air quality data analysis. *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 27-28: 52-61. doi 10.1016/j.envsoft.2011.09.008. Carslaw, D. & Ropkins, K. (2016) Tools for the Analysis of Air Pollution Data. R package version 1.6.7. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=openair.

#### Examples

## Not run: #Example 1 data(Z22) F65(data=Z22, winds="Ws", windd="Wd", var="NO2", paddle=FALSE) #Example 2 F65(data=Z22, winds="Ws", windd="Wd", var="PM10", date="date", type="month", paddle=FALSE) #Example 3 F65(data=Z22, winds="Ws", windd="Wd", var="SO2", date="date", type="weekday", paddle=FALSE, COLOR="greyscale") #Example 4 F65(data=Z22, winds="Ws", windd="Wd", date="date", month=11) ## End(Not run)

F66

CALENDAR PLOT

#### Description

It performs a calendar plot for time series data.

#### Usage

```
F66(data, date, var, winds=NULL, windd=NULL, year, month,
date.format="%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", annotate="date", key.position="right",
COLOR="heat", MAIN=NULL, CEX.LIM=c(0.6,1), BREAKS=FALSE, LABELS=NULL,
STATISTIC="mean", CALENDAR=NULL, dec=",")
```

## F66

## Arguments

| data         | Data file.   |
|--------------|--|
| date         | Variable with the date.  |
| var          | Variable to be depicted.   |
| winds        | Variable with the wind speed.  |
| windd        | Variable with the wind direction.  |
| year         | It is possible to select one or several years in a vector.   |
| month        | It is possible to select one or several months in a vector.  |
| date.format  | The format of date: "%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", "%d/%m/%Y", "%Y/%m/%d %H:%M" or "%Y/%m/%d".  |
| annotate     | This option controls what appears on each day of the calendar. The option "date" shows day of the month; "wd" shows vector-averaged wind direction, "ws" shows vector-averaged wind direction scaled by wind speed and "value" which shows the daily mean value. |
| key.position | Location where the scale key is to plotted: "top", "right", "bottom" and "left".   |
| COLOR        | Colours to be used for plotting. Options include "default", "increment", "heat", "jet" and user defined.   |
| MAIN         | The main title of the plot.  |
| CEX.LIM      | For the annotation of concentration labels on each day. The first sets the size of the text below lim and the second sets the size of the text above lim.  |
| BREAKS       | If a categorical scale is required then these breaks will be used. If it is TRUE is calculated automatically but it may be defined by the user with a vector.  |
| LABELS       | If a categorical scale is required then these labels will be used. There is one less label than breaks. If it is TRUE is calculated automatically as "Very low", "Low", "Medium", "High" and "Very High", but it may be defined by user.                         |
| STATISTIC    | The statistic to apply when aggregating the data. Can be one of "mean", "max", "min", "median", "frequency", "sd" or "percentile".   |
| CALENDAR     | It accesses the function calendarPlot that allows to modify many different aspects of the plot.  |
| dec          | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |
|              |  |

## Details

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The calendar plot is performed with the function calendarPlot of the package openair (Carslaw & Ropkins, 2012; 2016).

## EXAMPLES

For the examples, hourly data of air pollutants, wind speed and wind direction in Santiago de Compostela (Spain) from 1/11/2015 to 31/12/2015 are used. The data were obtained from https://www.meteogalicia.gal/web/index.action.

Example 1. Daily mean values of nitrogen dioxide for the all period.

NO<sub>2</sub> - 2015



**Example 2**. Daily means of particulate matter 10 micrometers or less in diameter in November. The mean values are shown each day due to the argument *annotate="value"*.



**Example 3**. Daily means of ozone in categorical scale with the argument *BREAKS=TRUE*.





**Example 4**. Daily means of nitrogen oxides showing vector-averaged wind direction with the argument *annotate="wd"*.



A calendar plot is depicted.

#### References

Carslaw, D. & Ropkins, K. (2012) openair - An R package for air quality data analysis. *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 27-28: 52-61. doi 10.1016/j.envsoft.2011.09.008. Carslaw, D. & Ropkins, K. (2016) Tools for the Analysis of Air Pollution Data. R package version 1.6.7. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=openair.

## Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

```
data(Z22)
F66(data=Z22, date="date", var="NO2")
#Example 2
F66(data=Z22, date="date", var="PM10", month=11, annotate="value", CEX.LIM=c(1,1))
#Example 3
F66(data=Z22, date="date", var="O3", BREAKS=TRUE, annotate="value")
#Example 4
F66(data=Z22, date="date", var="NOX", wind="Wd", winds="Ws", annotate="wd")
## End(Not run)
```

F67

### TIME AVERAGE PLOTS

## Description

It performs a hourly, daily and monthly plots from time series data.

## Usage

```
F67(data, date, var, year, month, date.format="%d/%m/%Y %H:%M",
tzone=NULL,normalise=FALSE, type = "default", difference=FALSE, name.pol=var,
SUB=NULL, XLAB=c("hour", "hour", "month", "weekday"), YLAB=NULL,
COLOR="hue", STATISTIC="mean", CI=TRUE, TIMEV=NULL, dec=",")
```

### Arguments

| data        | Data file.   |
|-------------|--|
| date        | Variable with the date.  |
| var         | Variable(s) to be depicted.  |
| year        | It is possible to select one or several years in a vector.   |
| month       | It is possible to select one or several months in a vector.  |
| date.format | The format of date: "%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", "%d/%m/%Y", "%Y/%m/%d %H:%M' or "%Y/%m/%d".                                  |
| tzone       | The time zone for the data. For further details see function timeVariation of the package openair (Carslaw, 2016). |
| normalise   | If it is TRUE the variables are normalised.  |
| type        | It determines how the data are split: "default", "season", "year", "weekday" and so on.                            |

| difference | If two variables are chosen then setting <i>difference=TRUE</i> will also plot the difference in means between the two variables. For further details see function timeVariation of the package openair (Carslaw, 2016). |
|------------|--|
| name.pol   | Names to be given to the variable(s).  |
| SUB        | Legend of the subtitle.  |
| XLAB       | Legend of X axes, one for each sub-plot.   |
| YLAB       | Legend of Y axes.  |
| COLOR      | Colours to be used for plotting. Options include "hue", "default", "increment", "heat", "jet" and user defined.  |
| STATISTIC  | The statistic to apply when aggregating the data: "mean" or "median".  |
| CI         | If it is TRUE the confidence intervals are shown.  |
| TIMEV      | It accesses the function timeVariation that allows to modify many different aspects of the plot.   |
| dec        | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The calendar plot is performed with the function timeVariation of the package openair (Carslaw & Ropkins, 2012; 2016).

## EXAMPLES

For the examples, hourly data of air pollutants, wind speed and wind direction in Santiago de Compostela (Spain) from 1/11/2015 to 31/12/2015 are used. The data were obtained from https://www.meteogalicia.gal/web/index.action.

Example 1. Hourly, daily and monthly means of wind speed.



Example 2. Hourly, daily and monthly means of nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen oxides.



Hourly, daily and monthly plots are depicted.

#### References

Carslaw, D. & Ropkins, K. (2012) openair - An R package for air quality data analysis. *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 27-28: 52-61. doi 10.1016/j.envsoft.2011.09.008. Carslaw, D. & Ropkins, K. (2016) Tools for the Analysis of Air Pollution Data. R package version 1.6.7. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=openair.

## Examples

## Not run: #Example 1 data(Z22) F67(data=Z22, date="date", var="Ws", YLAB="Wind speed (m/s)") #Example 2 F67(data=Z22, date="date", var=c("NOX","NO2"))

F68

#### WALTER-LIETH DIAGRAM

### Description

## End(Not run)

It performs a Walter-Lieth diagram.

## Usage

```
F68(data, date, Tmin, Tmax, Prec, year, date.format="%d/%m/%Y", est="",
alt=NA, per="", mlab="RLS", pcol="#005ac8", tcol="#e81800", pfcol="#79e6e8",
sfcol="#09a0d1", shem=FALSE, p3line=FALSE, mar=c(4,4,5,4), ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL,
file="Output.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=TRUE)
```

## Arguments

| data        | Data file. There are two options: 1) An 4x12 matrix, one column for each month, without NAs, where first row is monthly precipitation (mm), second row is monthly average maximum daily temperature (degrees C), third row is monthly average minimum daily temperature (degrees C) and forth row is monthly absolute minimum daily temperature (degrees C); 2) a data frame with the variables date, minimum temperature, maximum temperature and precipitation. |
|-------------|---|
| date        | Variable with the date.   |
| Tmin        | Variable with the daily mean minimum temperature.   |
| Tmax        | Variable with the daily mean maximum temperature.   |
| Prec        | Variable with the daily total precipitation.  |
| year        | It is possible to select one or several years in a vector.  |
| date.format | The format of date: "%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", "%d/%m/%Y", "%Y/%m/%d %H:%M" or "%Y/%m/%d".   |
| est         | Name of the weather station.  |
| alt         | Altitude of the weather station.  |
| per         | Period for which the averages have been computed.   |
| mlab        | If it is "RLS" the names of the months are those defined in the regional language settings of the computer. If it is "number" the number of the months are used.  |
| pcol        | Color for precipitation.  |
| tcol        | Color for temperature.  |
| pfcol       | Fill color for probable frosts.   |
| sfcol       | Fill color for sure frosts.   |
| shem        | Set to TRUE for southern hemisphere stations.   |
| p3line      | Set to TRUE to draw a suplementary precipitation line referenced to three times the temperature.  |
| mar         | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the figure.  |
| ResetPAR    | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |
| PAR         | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| file        | Name of the CSV file with the estimation for each month of the monthly precipi-<br>tation (mm), monthly average maximum daily temperature (degrees C), monthly<br>average minimum daily temperature (degrees C) and monthly absolute mini-<br>mum daily temperature (degrees C), if the data is not a 4x12 matrix.  |

| na        | CSV FILE. Text that is used in the cells without data.  |
|-----------|---|
| dec       | CSV FILE. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".                                |
| row.names | CSV FILE. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows. |

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The Walter-Lieth diagram is performed with the function climatol (Guijarro, 2103).

#### **EXAMPLES**

The data are maximum and minimum temperatures and precipitation in 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo (https://www.aemet.es/es/portada).

**Example 1**. An example using the format: date, minimum temperature, maximum temperature and precipitation. The plot shows the values in Vigo (Spain) in the year 2000.



**Example 2.** An example with the data format of an 4x12 matrix. The plot shows the values in Huelva (Spain) in the years 1990 and 2000.



A Walter- Lieth diagram is depicted and if the data is not a 4x12 matrix, a CSV is saved with the monthly precipitation (mm), monthly average maximum daily temperature (degrees C), monthly average minimum daily temperature (degrees C) and monthly absolute minimum daily temperature (degrees C), one column for each month.

#### References

Guijarro, J.A. (2013) An R contributed package for homogenization of climatological series (and functions for drawing wind-rose and Walter&Lieth diagrams). R package version 2.2. Available at: https://cran.r-project.org/src/contrib/Archive/climatol/.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z23)
data<-subset(Z23,(City == "Vigo"))
F68(data=data, date="date", Tmin="T.min", Tmax="T.max", Prec="Precipitation",
year=2000, est="Vigo (Spain)", alt=261, per="2000")
```

```
data(Z24)
```

F68(data=Z24, est="Huelva (Spain)", alt=12, per="1990 and 2000")

## End(Not run)

F69

### TIME PLOTS

## Description

It performs time series plots.

## Usage

```
F69(data, date, var, year, month, date.format="%d/%m/%Y %H:%M",
avg.time ="default", group=FALSE, smooth=TRUE, type = "default",
name.pol=var, SUB=NULL, MAIN=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, COLOR="brewer1",
STATISTIC=NULL, TIMEP=NULL, dec=",")
```

## Arguments

| data        | Data file.   |
|-------------|--|
| date        | Variable with the date.  |
| var         | Variable(s) to be depicted.  |
| year        | It is possible to select one or several years in a vector.   |
| month       | It is possible to select one or several months in a vector.  |
| date.format | The format of date: "%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", "%d/%m/%Y", "%Y/%m/%d %H:%M" or "%Y/%m/%d".  |
| avg.time    | This defines the time period to average to: "default", "sec", "min", "hour", "day", "DSTday", "week", "month", "2 month", "quarter", "year" and so on. For further details see function timePlot of the package openair (Carslaw, 2016). |
| group       | It is FALSE, if more than one variable is chosen, they are plotted in separate panels with their own scaled. If it is TRUE, then they are plotted on the same plot with the same scale.  |
| smooth      | If it is TRUE a smooth line is applied to the data.  |
| type        | It determines how the data are split: "default", "weekday", "month", "season", "year" and so on.   |
| name.pol    | Names to be given to the variable(s).  |
| SUB         | Legend of the subtitle.  |
| MAIN        | Main title.  |
| XLAB        | Legend of X axis.  |
| YLAB        | Legend of Y axis.  |
|             |  |

248

| COLOR     | Colours to be used for plotting.  |
|-----------|---|
| STATISTIC | The statistic to apply when aggregating the data: NULL, "mean", "max", "min", "median", "frequency", "sd", or "percentile". For further details see function timePlot of the package openair (Carslaw, 2016). |
| TIMEP     | It accesses the function timePlot that allows to modify many different aspects of the plot.   |
| dec       | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".  |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function timePlot of the package openair (Carslaw & Ropkins, 2012; 2016).

### **EXAMPLES**

For the examples, hourly data of air pollutants, wind speed and wind direction in Santiago de Compostela (Spain) from 1/11/2015 to 31/12/2015 are used. The data were obtained from https://www.meteogalicia.gal/web/index.action.

Example 1. Hourly wind speed.



Example 2. Daily means of wind speed and ozone.



Time series plots are depicted.

#### References

Carslaw, D. & Ropkins, K. (2012) openair - An R package for air quality data analysis. *Environmental Modelling & Software*, 27-28: 52-61. doi 10.1016/j.envsoft.2011.09.008. Carslaw, D. & Ropkins, K. (2016) Tools for the Analysis of Air Pollution Data. R package version 1.6.7. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=openair.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z22)
F69(data=Z22, date="date", var="Ws", YLAB="Wind speed (m/s)")
#Example 2
F69(data=Z22, date="date", var=c("Ws","03"), avg.time="day")
## End(Not run)
```

#### TIME PLOTS

#### Description

It performs interactive time series plots with the function plot\_ly of the package plotly (Sievert et al., 2016). For further details see https://plotly.com/r/reference/ and https://github. com/plotly/plotly.R.

#### Usage

```
F70(data, date, var, symbolvar=NULL, colorvar=NULL, year, month, avg.time="day",
date.format="%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", ticks=10, symbols=NULL, colors=NULL, mode="lines",
TRACE=FALSE, LEGEND=FALSE, MAIN=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL,
XFONT=list(family = "Courier New, monospace", size=24, color = "black"),
YFONT=list(family="Courier New, monospace", size=24, color="black"),
marker=list(family="Courier New, monospace", size=24, color="black"),
marker=list(size=10), yaxis=list(title=ylab, titlefont=YFONT),
xaxis=list(title=xlab, autotick=TRUE, dtick=dtick, titlefont=XFONT),
line=list(color=colors, dash="solid"), traceline=list(color=colors,
dash="dash"), dec=",")
```

#### Arguments

| data        | Data file.  |
|-------------|---|
| date        | Variable with the date.   |
| var         | Variable to be depicted in the Y axis.  |
| symbolvar   | Optionally a variable name or a (discrete) vector to use for symbol encoding.   |
| colorvar    | Optionally a variable name or a vector to use for color mapping.  |
| year        | It is possible to select one or several years in a vector.  |
| month       | It is possible to select one or several months in a vector.   |
| avg.time    | This defines the time period to average to: "hour", "day", "DSTday", "week", "month", "2 month", "quarter", "year" and so on. For further details see function timePlot of the package openair (Carslaw, 2016). |
| date.format | The format of date: "%d/%m/%Y %H:%M", "%d/%m/%Y", "%Y/%m/%d %H:%M" or "%Y/%m/%d".   |
| ticks       | Number of ticks in the axes.  |
| symbols     | A character vector of symbol types. Possible values: "dot", "cross", "diamond", "square", "triangle-down", "triangle-left", "triangle-right" or "triangle-up".  |
| colors      | Either a colorbrewer2.org palette name (e.g. "YlOrRd" or "Blues"), or a vector of colors to interpolate in hexadecimal "#RRGGBB" format, or a color interpolation function like colorRamp.                      |
| mode        | It determines the drawing mode of the plot: "lines", "markers", "lines+markers",<br>"lines+markers+text", "markers+text", "lines+text" or "none"  |

# F70

| TRACE     | If it is TRUE a trace is added.  |
|-----------|--|
| LEGEND    | It it is TRUE the legend is shown.                                       |
| MAIN      | Main title of the plot.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of X axis.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of Y axis.  |
| XFONT     | Font of X axis.  |
| YFONT     | Font of Y axis.  |
| marker    | It defines the format of the symbols.                                    |
| yaxis     | It defines the format of Y axis.   |
| xaxis     | It defines the format of X axis.   |
| line      | It defines the format of the line connecting the points.                 |
| traceline | It defines the format of the trace line.                                 |
| dec       | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".". |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot\_ly of the package plotly (Sievert et al., 2016).

#### **EXAMPLES**

For the example 1, hourly data of air pollutants, wind speed and wind direction in Santiago de Compostela (Spain) from 1/11/2015 to 31/12/2015 are used. The data were obtained from https: //www.meteogalicia.gal/web/index.action. For the examples 2 and 3, the data are maximum and minimum temperatures and precipitation in 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo (https://www.aemet.es/es/portada).

Example 1. Without groups. Daily means of wind speed.



**Example 2**. With groups. Monthly means of minimum temperature in three cities of Spain. The symbols of the cities are specified with the argument *symbolvar="City"* and the symbols may be optionally modified with the argument *symbols*.


**Example 3**. With groups. Weekly means of maximum temperature in three cities of Spain. The colors are specified with the argument *colorvar="City"* and the colors may be optionally modified with the argument *colors*.



Interactive time series plots are depicted.

#### References

Sievert, C., Parmer, C., Hocking, T., Chamberlain, S., Ram, K., Corvellec, M. & Despouy, P. (2016) Create Interactive Web Graphics via Plotly's JavaScript Graphing Library. R package version 2.0.16. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotly.

## Examples

## Not run:

```
#Example 1. Without groups
data(Z22)
F70(data=Z22, date="date", var="Ws", TRACE=TRUE, YLAB="Wind speed (m/s)")
#Example 2. With groups
data(Z23)
F70(data=Z23, date="date", var="T.min", symbolvar="City", avg.time="month",
symbols=c("dot", "square", "circle-open"), date.format="
year=2000, mode="lines+markers", YLAB="Minimum temperature")
#Example 3. With groups
data(Z23)
F70(data=Z23, date="date", var="T.max", colorvar="City", avg.time="week",
date.format="
YLAB="Maximun temperature")
## End(Not run)
```

F71 *3D LEVEL PLOT* 

## Description

A 3D level plot is depicted.

## Usage

```
F71(data, X, Y, Z, SURFACE=NULL, axes=FALSE, AXES=NULL, MTEXT=NULL, TITLE=NULL, XLAB="", YLAB="", ZLAB="", MAIN=NULL, SUB=NULL, LINE=NA, COL=NULL, COLT="black", FONT=2, CEX=1.5)
```

| data    | Data file.  |
|---------|---|
| Х       | Variable X.   |
| Υ       | Variable Y.   |
| Z       | Variable Z.   |
| SURFACE | It accesses the function rgl.surface that allows to modify many different aspects of the 3d plot. |
| axes    | If TRUE the axes are displayed.   |

| AXES  | It accesses the function axes3d that allows to modify the axes.            |
|-------|--|
| MTEXT | It accesses the function mtext3d that allows to add text outside the plot. |
| TITLE | It accesses the function title3d that allows to modify the text the plot.  |
| XLAB  | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB  | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| ZLAB  | Legend of the Z axis.  |
| MAIN  | Main title of the 3d plot.   |
| SUB   | Subtitle of the 3d plot.   |
| LINE  | The line of the plot margin to draw the label on.                          |
| COL   | Gradient color.  |
| COLT  | Color of the text.   |
| FONT  | Font of the text.  |
| CEX   | Size of the text.  |
|       |  |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions mtext3d, , axes3d, , open3d, rgl.surface and title3d of the package rgl (Adler et al., 2017).

# **EXAMPLES**

Altitude in the Himalayan region, with the altitude (variable Z) in a matrix format.



# Value

A 3D surface plot is depicted.

#### References

Adler, D., Murdoch, D. et al. (2017) 3D Visualization Using OpenGL. R package version 0.98.1. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=rgl.

#### Examples

## Not run:

#Including the variable Z as a matrix

```
data(Z10)
m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)])
F71(data=Z10, X="Longitude", Y="Latitude", Z=m)</pre>
```

#Including only a matrix

data(volcano)
F71(data=volcano)

#Identifying the variable Z

data(Z10)

F71(data=Z10, X="Latitude", Y="Longitude", Z=c("Z1","Z2","Z3", "Z4","Z5","Z6", "Z7","Z8","Z9","Z10","Z11","Z12","Z13","Z14","Z15","Z16","Z17","Z18","Z19","Z20", "Z21","Z22","Z23","Z24","Z25","Z26","Z27","Z28","Z29","Z30","Z31","Z32","Z33", "Z34","Z35","Z36","Z37","Z38","Z39","Z40","Z41","Z42","Z43","Z44","Z45","Z46", "Z47","Z48","Z49","Z50","Z51","Z52","Z53","Z54","Z55","Z56","Z57","Z58","Z58","Z59", "Z60","Z61","Z62","Z63","Z64","Z65","Z66","Z67","Z68","Z69","Z70","Z71","Z72", "Z73", "Z74", "Z75", "Z76", "Z77", "Z78", "Z79", "Z80", "Z81", "Z82", "Z83", "Z84", "Z85" "Z86", "Z87", "Z88", "Z89", "Z90", "Z91", "Z92", "Z93", "Z94", "Z95", "Z96", "Z97", "Z98" "Z99", "Z100", "Z101", "Z102", "Z103", "Z104", "Z105", "Z106", "Z107", "Z108", "Z109", "Z110", "Z111", "Z112", "Z113", "Z114", "Z115", "Z116", "Z117", "Z118", "Z119", "Z120" "Z121", "Z122", "Z123", "Z124", "Z125", "Z126", "Z127", "Z128", "Z129", "Z130", "Z131" "Z132", "Z133", "Z134", "Z135", "Z136", "Z137", "Z138", "Z139", "Z140", "Z141", "Z142" "Z143", "Z144", "Z145", "Z146", "Z147", "Z148", "Z149", "Z150", "Z151", "Z152", "Z153" "Z154", "Z155", "Z156", "Z157", "Z158", "Z159", "Z160", "Z161", "Z162", "Z163", "Z164" "Z165", "Z166", "Z167", "Z168", "Z169", "Z170", "Z171", "Z172", "Z173", "Z174", "Z175", "Z176","Z177","Z178","Z179","Z180","Z181","Z182","Z183","Z184","Z185","Z186", "Z187","Z188","Z189","Z190","Z191","Z192","Z193","Z194","Z195","Z196","Z197", "Z198","Z199","Z200","Z201","Z202","Z203","Z204","Z205","Z206","Z207","Z208", "Z209","Z210","Z211","Z212","Z213","Z214","Z215","Z216","Z217","Z218","Z219", "Z220", "Z221", "Z222", "Z223", "Z224", "Z225", "Z226", "Z227", "Z228", "Z229", "Z230", "Z231", "Z232", "Z233", "Z234", "Z235", "Z236", "Z237", "Z238", "Z239", "Z240", "Z241" "Z242", "Z243", "Z244", "Z245", "Z246", "Z247", "Z248", "Z249", "Z250", "Z251", "Z252" "Z254", "Z255", "Z256", "Z257", "Z258", "Z259", "Z260", "Z261", "Z262", "Z253", "Z263" "Z265", "Z266", "Z267", "Z268", "Z269", "Z270", "Z271", "Z272", "Z264". "Z273". "Z274" "Z275", "Z276", "Z277", "Z278", "Z279", "Z280", "Z281", "Z282", "Z283", "Z284", "Z285", "Z286", "Z287", "Z288", "Z289", "Z290", "Z291", "Z292", "Z293", "Z294", "Z295", "Z296", "Z297", "Z298", "Z299", "Z300", "Z301", "Z302", "Z303", "Z304", "Z305", "Z306", "Z307", "Z308", "Z309", "Z310", "Z311", "Z312", "Z313", "Z314", "Z315", "Z316", "Z317", "Z318", "Z319","Z320","Z321","Z322","Z323","Z324","Z325","Z326","Z327","Z328","Z329",

"Z330", "Z331", "Z332", "Z333", "Z334", "Z335", "Z336", "Z337", "Z338", "Z339", "Z340", "Z341", "Z342", "Z343", "Z344", "Z345", "Z346", "Z347", "Z348", "Z349", "Z350", "Z351", "Z352", "Z353", "Z354", "Z355", "Z356", "Z357", "Z358", "Z359", "Z360", "Z361", "Z362", "Z363", "Z364", "Z365", "Z366", "Z367", "Z368", "Z369", "Z370", "Z371", "Z372", "Z373", "Z374", "Z375", "Z376", "Z377", "Z378", "Z379", "Z380", "Z381", "Z382", "Z383", "Z384", "Z385", "Z386", "Z387", "Z388", "Z389", "Z390", "Z391", "Z392", "Z393", "Z394", "Z395", "Z396", "Z397", "Z398", "Z399", "Z400", "Z401", "Z402", "Z403", "Z404", "Z405", "Z406", "Z407", "Z408", "Z409", "Z411", "Z412", "Z413", "Z414", "Z415", "Z416", "Z417", "Z418", "Z419", "Z420", "Z421", "Z422", "Z423", "Z424", "Z425", "Z426", "Z427", "Z428", "Z429", "Z430", "Z431", "Z432", "Z433", "Z434", "Z435", "Z436", "Z437", "Z438", "Z439", "Z440", "Z441", "Z442", "Z443", "Z444", "Z445", "Z446", "Z447", "Z448", "Z49", "Z438", "Z439", "Z440", "Z441", "Z442", "Z443", "Z444", "Z445", "Z446", "Z447", "Z448", "Z449", "Z450", "Z467", "Z468", "Z469", "Z477", "Z473", "Z478", "Z479", "Z478", "Z479", "Z478", "Z479", "Z478", "Z479", "Z478", "Z479", "Z478", "Z477", "Z478", "Z479", "Z478", "Z479", "Z468", "Z469", "Z477", "Z478", "Z477", "Z478", "Z477", "Z478", "Z479", "Z478", "Z479",

## End(Not run)

F72

#### 2D CONTOUR PLOT

## Description

A 2D contour plot is depicted.

#### Usage

F72(data, X, Y, Z, CONTOUR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL, COL="blue", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, MTEXT=NULL, TEXT=NULL)

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| Х        | Variable X.   |
| Υ        | Variable Y.   |
| Z        | Variable Z.   |
| CONTOUR  | It accesses the function contour that allows to modify many different aspects of the 2d plot.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| ZLAB     | Legend of the Z axis.   |
| COL      | Color of the lines.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions contour of the base package graphics. The matrix is obtained using the function interp of the package akima (Akima et al., 2015). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

## Example 1.

Depth in a coastal area close to Japan, with the depth (variable Z) in a column format.



# Example 2.

Altitude in the Himalayan region, with the altitude (variable Z) in a matrix format.



258

A 2D contour plot is depicted.

#### References

Akima, H., Gebhardt, A., Petzoldt, T & Maechler, M. (2016) Interpolation of irregularly spaced data. R package version 0.6-2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=akima.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

## Examples

## Not run: #Example 1. With data format not as matrix data(Z11) F72(data=Z11, X="Longitude", Y="Latitude", Z="Depth") #Example 2. With data format as matrix data(Z10) m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)]) F72(data=m)

## End(Not run)

F73

## 2D LEVEL PLOT

## Description

A 2D level plot is depicted.

# Usage

```
F73(data, X, Y, Z, IMAGE=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL,
COL=rev(heat.colors(100)), ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data | Data file.  |
|------|-------------|
| Х    | Variable X. |
| Υ    | Variable Y. |
| Z    | Variable Z. |

| IMAGE    | It accesses the function image2D that allows to modify many different aspects of the 2D plot.   |
|----------|---|
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| ZLAB     | Legend of the Z axis.   |
| COL      | Color palette to be used for the image function or for the contours.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions image2D of package plot3D (Soetaert, 2016). The matrix is obtained using the function interp of the package akima (Akima et al., 2015). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

Altitude in the Himalayan region



A 2D level plot is depicted.

## References

Akima, H., Gebhardt, A., Petzoldt, T & Maechler, M. (2016) Interpolation of irregularly spaced data. R package version 0.6-2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=akima.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Soetaert, K. (2016) Plotting Multi-Dimensional Data. R package version 1.1. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plot3D.

#### Examples

## Not run:

#Including the variable Z as a matrix

```
data(Z10)
m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)])
F73(data=Z10, X="Longitude", Y="Latitude", Z=m)</pre>
```

#Including only a matrix

```
data(Z10)
m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)])
F73(data=m)</pre>
```

#With data format not as matrix

```
data(Z11)
F73(data=Z11, X="Longitude", Y="Latitude", Z="Depth")
```

## End(Not run)

```
F74
```

#### 2D AND 3D LEVEL INTERACTIVE PLOTS

#### Description

2D AND 3D level interactive plotS are depicted.

## Usage

```
F74(data, X, Y, Z, type="contour", COLORS=NULL, XLAB=NULL,
YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL, MAIN=NULL,
XFONT=list(family="Courier New, monospace", size=24, color="black"),
YFONT=list(family="Courier New, monospace", size=24, color="black"),
yaxis=list(title=ylab, titlefont=YFONT),
xaxis=list(title=xlab, autotick=TRUE, titlefont=XFONT))
```

# Arguments

| data   | Data file.   |
|--------|--|
| Х      | Variable X.  |
| Υ      | Variable Y.  |
| Z      | Variable Z.  |
| type   | Type of the plot: "contour" for 2D level plot and "surface" for 3D level plot. |
| COLORS | Color palette to be used for the image function or for the contours.           |
| XLAB   | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB   | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| ZLAB   | Legend of the Z axis.  |
| MAIN   | Main title of the plot.  |
| XFONT  | Font of X axis.  |
| YFONT  | Font of Y axis.  |
| yaxis  | It defines the format of Y axis.   |
| xaxis  | It defines the format of X axis.   |
|        |  |

# Details

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot\_ly of the package plotly (Sievert et al., 2016).

# EXAMPLES

Altitude in the Himalayan region 2D level plot



3D level plot

262



A 2D level and 3D level interactive plots are depicted.

## References

Sievert, C., Parmer, C., Hocking, T., Chamberlain, S., Ram, K., Corvellec, M. & Despouy, P. (2016) Create Interactive Web Graphics via 'plotly.js'. R package version 4.5.6. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotly.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1. 2D Level plot
#Including the variable Z as a matrix
data(Z10)
m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)])
F74(data=Z10, X="Longitude", Y="Latitude", Z=m)
#Including only a matrix
data(Z10)
m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)])
F74(data=m)
#Example 2. 3D surface plot
data(Z10)
m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)])
F74(data=m, type="surface")
```

263

## End(Not run)

#### F75

#### RASTER MAP

#### Description

Enables mapping of administrative areas with high resolution and raster maps of variables (species richness, environmental variables, biogeographic indexes, etc.) using CSV files or rater files, with a spatial resolution (cell size) specified in the file.

## Usage

```
F75(data, Area="World", minLon, maxLon, minLat, maxLat, colbg="#FFFFFF",
colcon="#C8C8C8", colf="black", pro=TRUE, inc=0.005, exclude=NULL,
colexc=NULL, colfexc="black", colscale=rev(heat.colors(100)), legend.pos="y",
breaks=10, xl=0, xr=0, yb=0, yt=0, asp, lab=NULL, xlab="Longitude",
ylab="Latitude", main=NULL, cex.main=1.2, cex.lab=1, cex.axis=0.9,
cex.legend=0.9, family="sans", font.main=2, font.lab=1, font.axis=1,
lwdP=0.6, lwdC=0.1, trans=c(1,1), log=c(0,0), ndigits=0, ini=NULL,
end=NULL, jpg=FALSE, filejpg="Map.jpg")
```

| data           | A matrix (see details section) or an ESRI ASCII raster file with the environmen-<br>tal variable, data of richness, etc.   |
|----------------|--|
| Area           | Only if using RWizard (http://www.ipez.es/RWizard/). A character with the name of the administrative area or a vector with several administrative areas (countries, regions, etc.) or river basins. If it is "World" (default) the entire world is plotted. For using administrative areas or river basins, in addition to use RWizard, it is also necessary to replace data(world) by @_Build_AdWorld_ (see example 2). |
| minLon, maxLon | Optionally it is possible to define the minimum and maximum longitude.   |
| minLat, maxLat | Optionally it is possible to define the minimum and maximum latitude.  |
| colbg          | Background color of the map (in some cases this is the sea).   |
| colcon         | Background color of the administrative areas.  |
| colf           | Color of administrative areas border.  |
| pro            | If it is TRUE an automatic calculation is made in order to correct the aspect ratio y/x along latitude.  |
| inc            | Adds some room along the map margins with the limits x and y thus not exactly the limits of the selected areas.  |
| exclude        | A character with the name of the administrative area or a vector with several administrative areas that may be plotted with a different color on the map (only if using RWizard).  |

| colexc      | Background color of areas selected in the argument exclude.   |
|-------------|---|
| colfexc     | Color of borders of the areas selected in the argument exclude.   |
| colscale    | Palette color.  |
| legend.pos  | Whether to have a horizontal "x" or vertical "y" color scale.   |
| breaks      | Number of breakpoints of the color legend.  |
| xl,xr,yb,yt | The lower left and upper right coordinates of the color legend in user coordinates.   |
| asp         | The y/x aspect ratio.   |
| lab         | A numerical vector of the form $c(x, y)$ which modifies the default way that axes<br>are annotated. The values of x and y give the (approximate) number of tickmarks<br>on the x and y axes.  |
| xlab        | A title for the X axis.   |
| ylab        | A title for the Y axis.   |
| main        | An overall title for the plot.  |
| cex.main    | The magnification to be used for main titles relative to the current setting of cex.  |
| cex.lab     | The magnification to be used for X and Y labels relative to the current setting of cex.   |
| cex.axis    | The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex.  |
| cex.legend  | The magnification to be used for the color scale relative to the current setting of cex.  |
| family      | The name of a font family for drawing text.   |
| font.main   | The font to be used for plot main titles.   |
| font.lab    | The font to be used for x and y labels.   |
| font.axis   | The font to be used for axis annotation.  |
| lwdP        | Line width of the plot.   |
| lwdC        | Line width of the borders.  |
| trans       | It is possible to multiply or divide the dataset by a value. For a vector with two values, the first may be 0 (divide) or 1 (multiply), and the second number is the value of the division or multiplication.   |
| log         | It is possible to apply a logarithmic transformation to the dataset. For a vector with two values, the first may be 0 (do not log transform) or 1 (log transformation), and the second number is the value to be added in case of log transformation. |
| ndigits     | Number of decimals in legend of the color scale.  |
| ini         | Minimum to be considered in the color scale.  |
| end         | Maximum to be considered in the color scale.  |
| jpg         | If TRUE the plots are exported to jpg files instead of using the windows device.  |
| filejpg     | Name of the jpg file.   |

The matrix required in the argument *data* may be obtained using ModestR, which is available at the web site <a href="https://www.modestr.es/sweb/">https://www.modestr.es/sweb/</a>: Export/Export checked maps/To RWizard Applications/To MapsR. It is also possible to use an ESRI ASCII raster file.

# FUNCTIONS

The function color.legend of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2014) is used for building the map.

## EXAMPLE

**Example 1.** An ESRI ASCII raster file with the information of species richness of freshwater fishes around the world.



Species richness of freshwater fishes

Example 2. Selection of some countries.

266



A map is obtained.

## References

Lemon, J. (2006) Plotrix: a package in the red light district of R. R-News, 6(4):8-12.

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015). Various plotting functions. R package version 3.6-1. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1.
data(Z25)
data(adworld)
F75(data=Z25, main= "Species richness of freshwater fishes", jpg=TRUE)
#Example 2.
####Only with RWizard
data(Z25)
@_Build_AdWorld_
F75(data = Z25 , Area = c("Argentina", "Bolivia", "Brazil", "Chile", "Colombia",
"Ecuador", "French Guiana", "Guyana", "Paraguay", "Peru", "Suriname",
"Uruguay", "Venezuela", "Panama", "Nicaragua", "Costa Rica"),
main = "Species richness of freshwater fishes in South America", jpg=TRUE)
```

F76

268

SHAPES OF RIVER BASINS AND ADMINISTRATE AREAS OF RWIZARD

# Description

Enables mapping of shapes and also, shapes of administrative areas and river basins available into RWizard.

## Usage

```
F76(Area="World", minLon, maxLon, minLat, maxLat, colbg="#FFFFFF",
colcon="#C8C8C8", colf="black", pro = TRUE, boxf = "plot", inc = 0.005,
exclude=NULL, colexc=NULL, colfexc="black", axes=TRUE, asp, lab= NULL,
xlab="Longitude", ylab="Latitude", main=NULL, cex.main=1.6, cex.lab=1.4,
cex.axis=1.2, family="sans", font.main=2, font.lab=1, font.axis=1,
jpg=TRUE, filejpg="Map.jpg")
```

| Area           | A character with the name of the administrative area or a vector with several administrative areas (see details).   |
|----------------|---|
| minLon, maxLon | Optionally it is possible to define the minimum and maximum longitude (see details).  |
| minLat, maxLat | Optionally it is possible to define the minimum and maximum latitude (see de-<br>tails).  |
| colbg          | Background color of the map (in some cases is the sea).   |
| colcon         | Background color of the administrative areas.   |
| colf           | Color of administrative areas border.   |
| pro            | If it is TRUE an automatic calculation is made in order to correct the aspect ratio y/x along latitude.   |
| boxf           | Draws a box around the current plot: "plot", "figure", "inner", "outer" or "n" (without box).   |
| inc            | Add some room on the margins of the map and, therefore, the limits x and y are not exactly the limits of the selected areas.                              |
| exclude        | A character with the name of the administrative area or a vector with several administrative areas that may be plotted with a different color in the map. |
| colexc         | Background color of areas selected in the argument exclude.   |
| colfexc        | Color of borders of the areas selected in the argument exclude.   |
| axes           | If FALSE does not draw the axes.  |
| asp            | The y/x aspect ratio.   |

| lab       | A numerical vector of the form $c(x, y)$ which modifies the default way that axes<br>are annotated. The values of x and y give the (approximate) number of tickmarks<br>on the x and y axes. |
|-----------|--|
| xlab      | A title for the x axis.  |
| ylab      | A title for the y axis.  |
| main      | An overall title for the plot.   |
| cex.main  | The magnification to be used for main titles relative to the current setting of cex.   |
| cex.lab   | The magnification to be used for x and y labels relative to the current setting of cex.  |
| cex.axis  | The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex.   |
| family    | The name of a font family for drawing text.  |
| font.main | The font to be used for plot main titles.  |
| font.lab  | The font to be used for x and y labels.  |
| font.axis | The font to be used for axis annotation.   |
| jpg       | If TRUE the plots are exported to jpg files instead of using the windows device.   |
| filejpg   | Name of the jpg file.  |

# FUNCTIONS

The function image and the function color.legend of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2014) are used for building the map.

# EXAMPLES

# Example 1

If the argument *Area* = "World" (default) the entire world is plotted.



## Example 2

Clicking on the icon world, as it is shown in the following screenshot (red arrow), would display a menu with all countries and their regions.



It is possible to select one or several countries and/or regions and the selected administrative areas would be only shown in the map. For instance the following maps show Philippines, Haiti and Dominican Republic.



Philippines







# Example 4

If the arguments *minLon*, *maxLon*, *minLat* and *maxLat* are not specified, they are calculated automatically based on the countries and/or regions selected. The latitude and longitude of the map may be delimited, by just specifying the arguments *minLon*, *maxLon*, *minLat* and *maxLat*.



24.0

23.8

9: 82 -78.1

# Example 5

It is also possible to give different colors to the countries, as shown in the following map.

-77.9



# **Central America**

-77.7 Longitude -77.5

# Value

Maps are depicted.

## References

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2014). Various plotting functions. R package version 3.5-7. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1. The world
@_Build_AdWorld_
F76()
#Example 2. Map of Philippines
@_Build_AdWorld_
F76(Area = "Philippines", main="Philippines")
#Two countries
@_Build_AdWorld_
F76(Area=c("Dominican Republic", "Haiti"), main="Haiti and Dominican Republic")
#Example 3. Changes of background color
@_Build_AdWorld_
F76(Area = c("Bahamas"), colbg = "#7FFFD4FF", colcon = "#CAFF70FF", main="Bahamas")
#Example 4. Selection of latitudes and longitudes in the Bahamas
@_Build_AdWorld_
F76(Area = c("Bahamas"), minLon = -78.1, maxLon = -77.4, minLat = 23.6,
maxLat = 24.5 , colbg = "#7FFFD4FF" , colcon = "#CAFF70FF", main="Bahamas")
#Example 5. Countries with different colors
@_Build_AdWorld_
F76(minLon=-100, maxLon=-60, minLat=5, maxLat=30, main="Central America",
cex.main=1.4, colcon="#FFFFFF",exclude = c("Anguilla", "Antigua and Barbuda",
"Aruba", "Bahamas", "Barbados", "Central America>Belize",
"Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba", "British Virgin Islands", "Cayman Islands",
"Clipperton Island", "Costa Rica", "Cuba", "Dominica", "Dominican Republic",
"El Salvador", "Grenada", "Guadeloupe", "Central America>Guatemala",
"Haiti", "Honduras", "Jamaica", "Martinique", "Montserrat", "Nicaragua",
"Panama", "Puerto Rico", "Saint Kitts and Nevis",
"Saint Martin", "Saint Vincent and the Grenadines", "Santa Lucia",
"Sint Maarten", "Turks and Caicos Islands", "Virgin Islands") , colexc = "#F0E68CFF")
## End(Not run)
```

## Description

A 2D filled contour plot is depicted.

## Usage

```
F77(data, X, Y, Z, FCONTOUR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, ZLAB=NULL, COL=NULL, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| Х        | Variable X.   |
| Υ        | Variable Y.   |
| Z        | Variable Z.   |
| FCONTOUR | It accesses the function filled.contour of base package graphics that allows to modify many different aspects of the 2D plot.               |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| ZLAB     | Legend of the Z axis.   |
| COL      | Color palette to be used for the image function or for the contours.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

# Details

## FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the functions filled.contour of base package graphics. The matrix is obtained using the function interp of the package akima (Akima et al., 2015). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

Depth in region of the ocean.



A 2D filled contour plot is depicted.

## References

Akima, H., Gebhardt, A., Petzoldt, T & Maechler, M. (2016) Interpolation of irregularly spaced data. R package version 0.6-2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=akima.

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

# Examples

```
## Not run:
#Including the variable Z as a matrix
data(Z10)
m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)])
F77(data=Z10, X="Longitude", Y="Latitude", Z=m)
#Including only a matrix
data(Z10)
```

```
m<-as.matrix(Z10[,c(-1,-2)])
F77(data=m)
#With data format not as matrix
data(Z11)
F77(data=Z11, X="Longitude", Y="Latitude", Z="Depth")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

# F78

## CHOROPLETH MAPS FOR DEPICTING A VARIABLE OF A EX-TERNAL SHAPE

## Description

Polygons of an external shape file are shaded or patterned, and being displayed on the map, in proportion to a variable available in the shape file or a vector with a variable.

## Usage

```
F78(data, var, admAreas=FALSE, Area="World", minLon, maxLon, minLat, maxLat,
int=30, colbg="#FFFFFF", colcon="#C8C8C8", colf="black", pro=TRUE, inc=0.005,
exclude=NULL, colexc=NULL, colfexc="black", colscale=rev(heat.colors(100)),
legend.pos="y", breaks=10, x1=0, xr=0, yb=0, yt=0, asp, lab=NULL,
xlab="Longitude", ylab="Latitude", main=NULL, cex.main=1.6, cex.lab=1.4,
cex.axis=1.2, cex.legend=0.9, family="sans", font.main=2, font.lab=1,
font.axis=1, lwdP=0.6, lwdC=0.1, trans=c(1,1), log=c(0,0), ndigits=0,
ini=NULL, end=NULL, jpg=FALSE, filejpg="Map.jpg")
```

| data           | A shape file.   |
|----------------|---|
| var            | A variable available in the shape file or a vector with the values of the variable.   |
| admAreas       | If it is TRUE the border lines of the countries are depicted in the map.  |
| Area           | Only if using RWizard (http://www.ipez.es/RWizard/). A character with the name of the administrative area or a vector with several administrative areas (countries, regions, etc.) or river basins. If it is "World" (default) the entire world is plotted. For using administrative areas or river basins, in addition to use RWizard, it is also necessary to replace data(world) by @_Build_AdWorld_ (see examples). |
| minLon, maxLon | Optionally it is possible to define the minimum and maximum longitude.  |
| minLat, maxLat | Optionally it is possible to define the minimum and maximum latitude.   |
| int            | Number of intervals into which the variable is splited.   |
| colbg          | Background color of the map (in some cases this is the sea).  |
| colcon         | Background color of the administrative areas.   |

| colf        | Color of administrative areas border.   |
|-------------|---|
| pro         | If it is TRUE an automatic calculation is made in order to correct the aspect ratio y/x along latitude.   |
| inc         | Adds some room along the map margins with the limits x and y thus not exactly the limits of the selected areas.   |
| exclude     | A character with the name of the administrative area or a vector with several administrative areas that may be plotted with a different color on the map (only if using RWizard).   |
| colexc      | Background color of areas selected in the argument exclude.   |
| colfexc     | Color of borders of the areas selected in the argument exclude.   |
| colscale    | Palette color.  |
| legend.pos  | Whether to have a horizontal "x" or vertical "y" color scale.   |
| breaks      | Number of breakpoints of the color legend.  |
| xl,xr,yb,yt | The lower left and upper right coordinates of the color legend in user coordinates.   |
| asp         | The y/x aspect ratio.   |
| lab         | A numerical vector of the form $c(x, y)$ which modifies the default way that axes are annotated. The values of x and y give the (approximate) number of tickmarks on the x and y axes.  |
| xlab        | A title for the X axis.   |
| ylab        | A title for the Y axis.   |
| main        | An overall title for the plot.  |
| cex.main    | The magnification to be used for main titles relative to the current setting of cex.  |
| cex.lab     | The magnification to be used for X and Y labels relative to the current setting of cex.   |
| cex.axis    | The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex.  |
| cex.legend  | The magnification to be used for the color scale relative to the current setting of cex.  |
| family      | The name of a font family for drawing text.   |
| font.main   | The font to be used for plot main titles.   |
| font.lab    | The font to be used for x and y labels.   |
| font.axis   | The font to be used for axis annotation.  |
| lwdP        | Line width of the plot.   |
| lwdC        | Line width of the borders.  |
| trans       | It is possible to multiply or divide the dataset by a value. For a vector with two values, the first may be 0 (divide) or 1 (multiply), and the second number is the value of the division or multiplication.   |
| log         | It is possible to apply a logarithmic transformation to the dataset. For a vector with two values, the first may be $0$ (do not log transform) or $1$ (log transformation), and the second number is the value to be added in case of log transformation. |

| ndigits | Number of decimals in legend of the color scale.                                 |
|---------|--|
| ini     | Minimum to be considered in the color scale.                                     |
| end     | Maximum to be considered in the color scale.                                     |
| jpg     | If TRUE the plots are exported to jpg files instead of using the windows device. |
| filejpg | Name of the jpg file.  |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The function color.legend of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2014) is used for building the map. **EXAMPLE** 

**Example 1.** Population size of countries in Africa.



**Example 2.** Species richness of freshwater fishes in National Parks of Colombia. An example using a vector with the variable and including administrative areas available in RWizard



**Example 3.** Area of National Parks in Colombia. A example using a variable available in the file of the shapes and including administrative areas available in RWizard.



A map is obtained.

#### References

Lemon, J. (2006) Plotrix: a package in the red light district of R. R-News, 6(4):8-12.

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015). Various plotting functions. R package version 3.6-1. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

## Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1. Without including administrative areas available in RWizard

data(Z27)
data(adworld)
F78(data=Z27, var="POP2005", main="Population size in 2005")

#Example 2. Using a vector with the richness of freshwater fishes in each National Park of #Colombia and including administrative areas available in RWizard

```
data(Z26)
data(adworld)
richness1<-c(1, 6, 1, 2, 7, 1, 3, 1, 1, 2, 8, 3, 3, 2, 1, 1, 14, 34, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1)
richness2<-c(1, 1, 5, 1, 3, 3, 1, 176, 1, 6, 1, 6, 1, 1, 44, 1, 1, 12, 4, 19, 9, 1, 1, 6)
richness<-append(richness1, richness2)
F78(data=Z26, var=richness, admAreas=TRUE, main="Richness of fishes in National Parks",
cex.main=1.2, end=50)
#Example 3. Using a variable available in the file of the shapes
#and including administrative areas available in RWizard
data(Z26)
data(adworld)
F78(data=Z26, var="Area_Res", admAreas=TRUE, main="Area of the National Park",
cex.main=1.2)
## End(Not run)
```

```
F79
```

# CHOROPLETH MAPS FOR DEPICTING A VARIABLE NOT IN-CLUDED IN A SHAPE

## Description

It allows to shade the polygons in proportion to a variable of a data frame using the polygons available in RWizard or the polygons of a external shape.

#### Usage

```
F79(data, polygonname, var, shape=NULL, shapenames=NULL, admAreas=TRUE,
Area="World", minLon, maxLon, minLat, maxLat, int=30, colbg="#FFFFFF",
colcon="#C8C8C8", colf="black", pro=TRUE, inc=0.005, exclude=NULL,
colexc=NULL, colfexc="black", colscale=rev(heat.colors(100)), legend.pos="y",
breaks=10, xl=0, xr=0, yb=0, yt=0, asp, lab=NULL, xlab="Longitude",
ylab="Latitude", main=NULL, cex.main=1.6, cex.lab=1.4, cex.axis=1.2,
cex.legend=0.9, family="sans", font.main=2, font.lab=1, font.axis=1,
lwdP=0.6, lwdC=0.1, trans=c(1,1), log=c(0,0), ndigits=0, ini=NULL,
end=NULL, jpg=FALSE, filejpg="Map.jpg")
```

| data        | Data file with the variable.   |
|-------------|--|
| polygonname | A variable available in the data file with the names of the polygons.  |
| var         | A variable available in the data file with the values to be used for shading the polygons.   |
| shape       | If the polygons are in a external shape file, it is necessary to indicate the file in this argument. It is not necessary to select any polygon within the file, just to load the whole shape file. |

| shapenames     | Variable in the shapefile with the names of the polygons.   |
|----------------|---|
| admAreas       | If it is TRUE the border lines of the countries are depicted in the map.  |
| Area           | Only if using RWizard (http://www.ipez.es/RWizard/). A character with the name of the administrative area or a vector with several administrative areas (countries, regions, etc.) or river basins. If it is "World" (default) the entire world is plotted. For using administrative areas or river basins, in addition to use RWizard, it is also necessary to replace data(world) by @_Build_AdWorld_ (see examples). |
| minLon, maxLon | Optionally it is possible to define the minimum and maximum longitude.  |
| minLat, maxLat | Optionally it is possible to define the minimum and maximum latitude.   |
| int            | Number of intervals into which the variable is splited.   |
| colbg          | Background color of the map (in some cases this is the sea).  |
| colcon         | Background color of the administrative areas.   |
| colf           | Color of administrative areas border.   |
| pro            | If it is TRUE an automatic calculation is made in order to correct the aspect ratio y/x along latitude.   |
| inc            | Adds some room along the map margins with the limits x and y thus not exactly the limits of the selected areas.   |
| exclude        | A character with the name of the administrative area or a vector with several administrative areas that may be plotted with a different color on the map (only if using RWizard).   |
| colexc         | Background color of areas selected in the argument exclude.   |
| colfexc        | Color of borders of the areas selected in the argument exclude.   |
| colscale       | Palette color.  |
| legend.pos     | Whether to have a horizontal "x" or vertical "y" color scale.   |
| breaks         | Number of breakpoints of the color legend.  |
| xl,xr,yb,yt    | The lower left and upper right coordinates of the color legend in user coordinates.   |
| asp            | The y/x aspect ratio.   |
| lab            | A numerical vector of the form $c(x, y)$ which modifies the default way that axes are annotated. The values of x and y give the (approximate) number of tickmarks on the x and y axes.  |
| xlab           | A title for the X axis.   |
| ylab           | A title for the Y axis.   |
| main           | An overall title for the plot.  |
| cex.main       | The magnification to be used for main titles relative to the current setting of cex.  |
| cex.lab        | The magnification to be used for X and Y labels relative to the current setting of cex.   |
| cex.axis       | The magnification to be used for axis annotation relative to the current setting of cex.  |

| cex.legend | The magnification to be used for the color scale relative to the current setting of cex.  |
|------------|---|
| family     | The name of a font family for drawing text.   |
| font.main  | The font to be used for plot main titles.   |
| font.lab   | The font to be used for x and y labels.   |
| font.axis  | The font to be used for axis annotation.  |
| lwdP       | Line width of the plot.   |
| lwdC       | Line width of the borders.  |
| trans      | It is possible to multiply or divide the dataset by a value. For a vector with two values, the first may be 0 (divide) or 1 (multiply), and the second number is the value of the division or multiplication.   |
| log        | It is possible to apply a logarithmic transformation to the dataset. For a vector with two values, the first may be 0 (do not log transform) or 1 (log transformation), and the second number is the value to be added in case of log transformation. |
| ndigits    | Number of decimals in legend of the color scale.  |
| ini        | Minimum to be considered in the color scale.  |
| end        | Maximum to be considered in the color scale.  |
| jpg        | If TRUE the plots are exported to jpg files instead of using the windows device.  |
| filejpg    | Name of the jpg file.   |
|            |   |

# FUNCTIONS

The function color.legend of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2014) is used for building the map. **EXAMPLE** 

Completeness of the records of freshwater fish species in all countries of the world.



A map is obtained.

## References

Lemon, J. (2006) Plotrix: a package in the red light district of R. R-News, 6(4):8-12.

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2015). Various plotting functions. R package version 3.6-1. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z28)
data(adworld)
F79(data=Z28, polygonname="Area", var="Completeness")
```

## End(Not run)

F80

#### JOYPLOT SEVERAL VARIABLES

#### Description

It performs a joyplot for several variables and the overlap of the area under de curve among variables is also estimated.

#### Usage

```
F80(data, var, kernel="gaussian", PLOT=NULL, overlap=TRUE, lty=1, lwd=2.5,
ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL,
COLORB=NULL, AXIS=NULL, CEX=1.2, file="Output.csv", na="NA", dec=",",
row.names=FALSE)
```

| data   | Data file.  |
|--------|---|
| var    | Variables.  |
| kernel | A character string giving the smoothing kernel to be used. This must be one of "gaussian", "rectangular", "triangular", "epanechnikov", "biweight", "cosine" or "optcosine". For further details about the estimation of the density curve see the details section of the function density of base stats package. |
| PLOT   | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
|        |   |

| overlap   | If it is TRUE the overlap of the area under the curve among variables is esti-<br>mated. For further details about the estimation of the area under the curve see<br>the details section of the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al.,<br>2015). |
|-----------|---|
| lty       | Type of line of the density curve for each variable. If it is a vector, it must be as many as different variables. See the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ .  |
| lwd       | Line width relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.   |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR     | Color of the density curves. It must be as many as different variables.   |
| COLORB    | Color of the lines. It must be as many as different variables.  |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| CEX       | Size of the labels of each group and of the legend of X axis.   |
| file      | CSV FILE. File name with the overlap of the area under the curve among variables.   |
| na        | CSV FILE. Text that is used in the cells without data.  |
| dec       | CSV FILE. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".  |
| row.names | CSV FILE. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.   |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package.

The density curve is estimated with the function density of base stats package.

The area under the curve is estimated with the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al., 2015).

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

A joypplot is depicted with some variables. The overlap of the area under the curve among variables is obtained in the results. For instance, the overlap is 18.3% between M4 and M9.



A joyplot for several variables and a CSV file with the overlap of the area under de curve among variables are obtained.

## References

Ekstrom, C., Skovgaard, Ib M. & Martinussen, T.(2015) Datasets and functions from the (now non-existing). R package version 0.1-14. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=kulife.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z8)
F80(data=Z8, var=c("M4", "M9", "M15", "M16","M22","M23"))
## End(Not run)
```

# Description

It performs a joyplot of one variable with different groups and the overlap of the area under de curve among groups is also estimated.

JOYPLOT FOR ONE VARIABLE WITH DIFFERENT GROUPS

## Usage

```
F81(data, var, group, kernel="gaussian", PLOT=NULL, overlap=TRUE,
lty=1, lwd=2.5, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL,
COLOR=NULL, COLORB=NULL, AXIS=NULL, CEX=1.2, file="Output.csv",
na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)
```

## Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| var      | Variables.  |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.   |
| kernel   | A character string giving the smoothing kernel to be used. This must be one of "gaussian", "rectangular", "triangular", "epanechnikov", "biweight", "cosine" or "optcosine". For further details about the estimation of the density curve see the details section of the function density of base stats package. |
| PLOT     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| overlap  | If it is TRUE the overlap of the area under the curve among variables is esti-<br>mated. For further details about the estimation of the area under the curve see<br>the details section of the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al.,<br>2015).   |
| lty      | Type of line of the density curve for each variable. If it is a vector, it must be as many as different variables. See the description of the same argument in the function F1.   |
| lwd      | Line width relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the density curves. It must be as many as different groups.  |
| COLORB   | Color of the lines. It must be as many as different groups.   |

## F81

| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
|-----------|---|
| CEX       | Size of the labels of each group and of the legend of X axis.   |
| file      | CSV FILE. File name with the overlap of the area under the curve among groups.                                    |
| na        | CSV FILE. Text that is used in the cells without data.  |
| dec       | CSV FILE. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".                                |
| row.names | CSV FILE. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows. |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package. The density curve is estimated with the function density of base stats package. The area under the curve is estimated with the function auc of the package kulife (Ekstrom et al., 2015).

## EXAMPLES

For the example, morphometric data of three families of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).



A joyplot plot is depicted for the variable M6 for each family.

The overlap of the area under the curve among families is obtained. The 87.87% of the area of the family Cichlidae overlaps with the family Sparidae, the 9.74% of the area of the family Cichlidae overlaps with the family Characidae, 87.69% of the area of the family Sparidae overlaps with the family Cichlidae, etc.
#### Value

A joyplot for one variable with different groups and a CSV file with the overlap of the area under de curve among groups are obtained.

### References

Ekstrom, C., Skovgaard, Ib M. & Martinussen, T.(2015) Datasets and functions from the (now non-existing). R package version 0.1-14. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=kulife.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

# Examples

## Not run:

data(Z8)

F81(data=Z8, var="M6", group="Family")

## End(Not run)

F82

MULTIPLE SCATTER PLOTS WITH MARGINAL HISTROGRAMS

### Description

It performs a multiple scatter plot with or without text labels, regression model and marginal histograms.

#### Usage

```
F82(data, varY, varX, group, textlabel=NULL, label=NULL, MAR1=c(5,5,1,1),
MAR2=c(1,5,1,1), MAR3=c(5,1,1,1), reg=FALSE, model="Linear", outliers=FALSE,
quant1=0.05, quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=FALSE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL,
COLOR=NULL, COLORR=NULL, PCH=NULL, CEX=1, lty=NULL, lwd=2.5, PLOT=NULL,
LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, HIST=NULL, HISTh=NULL,
breaks=20, COLOR1=NULL, COLORb=NULL, dec=",", file="Output.txt")
```

| data | Data file.                         |
|------|------------------------------------|
| varY | Dependent variable.                |
| varX | Quantitative independent variable. |

| group                                  | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
|--|--|
| textlabel                              | Optionally, variable with the text labels.   |
| label                                  | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| MAR1                                   | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot.   |
| MAR2                                   | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the upper histogram.  |
| MAR3                                   | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the right side histogram.   |
| reg                                    | If TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model                                  | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers                               | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1                                 | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2                                 | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ResetPAR                               | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR                                    | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB                                   | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB                                   | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR                                  | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| COLORR                                 | Color of the line of the regression model. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| РСН                                    | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| CEX                                    | Size of the symbols.   |
| lty                                    | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the   |
|  | function F1).  |
| Iwd                                    | function F1).<br>Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
| PLOT                                   | <ul><li>function F1).</li><li>Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.</li><li>It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.</li></ul>   |
| LWD<br>PLOT<br>LEGEND                  | <ul><li>function F1).</li><li>Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.</li><li>It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.</li><li>It allows to modify the legend of the graph.</li></ul>  |
| lwd<br>PLOT<br>LEGEND<br>AXIS          | <ul><li>function F1).</li><li>Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.</li><li>It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.</li><li>It allows to modify the legend of the graph.</li><li>It allows to add axes to the graph.</li></ul>  |
| lwd<br>PLOT<br>LEGEND<br>AXIS<br>MTEXT | <ul><li>function F1).</li><li>Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.</li><li>It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.</li><li>It allows to modify the legend of the graph.</li><li>It allows to add axes to the graph.</li><li>It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.</li></ul>                           |

| HIST   | It allows to specify the characteristics of the upper histogram with the function hist.               |
|--------|---|
| HISTh  | It allows to specify the characteristics of the right side histogram with the func-<br>tion barplot.  |
| breaks | Number of intervals.  |
| COLOR1 | Color of the borders. It must be as many as different variables.                                      |
| COLORb | Color of ther bars. It must be as many as different variables.  |
| dec    | It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".                              |
| file   | TXT FILE. If the argument <i>reg=TRUE</i> a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression. |

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The scatter plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors'correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity. The histograms are performed with the functions hist and barplot of base graphics package.

### EXAMPLES

**Example 1** The data are scores of a Principal Component Analysis (PCA) performed to physicochemical parameters from lakes in Colombia. In this example, text labels are assigned to the points with the argument *textlabel="Lake"*, and the different regions are identified with the argument *group="Region"*.



**Example 2** For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the relationship between M12 and M13 for each genera.



**Example 3** A linear regression line is added to the example 2 with the argument *reg=TRUE*.



In the TXT file that generates the function, the regression model of each genera is shown. For the explanation of the regression models, normality, autocorrelation and homoscedasticity see the *details* section of the function F1.

0.6

0.7

0 20

40

60

0.5

### Value

M13

0.2

0.3

0.4

M11

A multiple scatter plot with or without linear regression and marginal histrograms is obtained. Moreover, a TXT file is saved with the results of the regression model.

#### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

### Examples

## Not run:

#Example 1

#### data(Z6)

```
F82(data=Z6 , varY="Dimension2", varX="Dimension1", group="Region",
textlabel="Lake", XLAB="Dimension 1", YLAB="Dimension 2", PLOT=c("xlim=c(-1,1)",
"ylim=c(-0.5,1.2),", "xlab=xlab", "ylab=ylab", "col=COLOR", "pch=PCH"))
#Example 2
data(Z8)
F82(data=Z8, varY="M13", varX="M12", group="Family", LEGEND = c("x='bottomright'",
"legend=dati", "pch=PCH", "col=COLOR" , "lty=lty" , "bty='n'"))
#Example 3
data(Z8)
F82(data=Z8, varY="M13", varX="M11", group="Family", reg=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

F83

# MULTIPLE MEAN WITH ERROR BARS SCATTER PLOTS WITH MARGINAL HISTROGRAMS

#### Description

It performs a multiple mean with error bars scatter plot with or without text labels, regression model and marginal histograms.

#### Usage

```
F83(data, varY, varX, Factor, group, method="mean", dev="sd", barY=TRUE,
barX=FALSE, textlabel=NULL, label=NULL, MAR1=c(5,5,1,1), MAR2=c(1,5,1,1),
MAR3=c(5,1,1,1), reg=FALSE, model="Linear", outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05,
quant2 = 0.95, ResetPAR=FALSE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL,
YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, COLORI="black", COLORR=NULL, PCH=NULL, CEX=1.5, lty=NULL,
lwd=2.5, PLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, AXIS=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL,
HIST=NULL, HISTh=NULL, breaks=20, COLOR1=NULL, COLORb=NULL, file1="Output.txt",
file2="Average and error bars.csv", na="NA", dec=",", row.names=FALSE)
```

| data | Data file.                        |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| varY | Dependent variable.               |
| varX | Quantitative independent variable |

| Factor    | Variable for the estimation of the average and error bars for each category of the variable. It is not possible to include variables with any of the categories with a single data, so if necessary several data for each category.  |
|-----------|--|
| group     | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
| method    | The average of each category of the grouped variable <i>Factor</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".   |
| dev       | The error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the stan-<br>dard error ("se").   |
| barY      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable Y is depicted.   |
| barX      | If it is TRUE the bar error of the variable X is depicted.   |
| textlabel | Optionally, variable with the text labels.   |
| label     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.  |
| MAR1      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot.   |
| MAR2      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the upper histogram.  |
| MAR3      | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the right side histogram.   |
| reg       | If TRUE a regression model is performed.   |
| model     | One regression model can be selected: "Linear", "Log", "S-curve", "Power",<br>"Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those<br>cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any<br>value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The<br>inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. |
| outliers  | If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.   |
| quant1    | Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| quant2    | Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| XLAB      | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB      | Legend of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM      | Vector with the limits of the X axis.  |
| YLIM      | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
| COLOR     | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| COLORI    | Color of the error bars.   |
| COLORR    | Color of the line of the regression model. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |

| РСН       | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . |
|-----------|---|
| CEX       | Size of the symbols.  |
| lty       | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).   |
| lwd       | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.   |
| PLOT      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function plot.default.  |
| LEGEND    | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.  |
| AXIS      | It allows to add axes to the graph.   |
| MTEXT     | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT      | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
| HIST      | It allows to specify the characteristics of the upper histogram with the function hist.   |
| HISTh     | It allows to specify the characteristics of the right side histogram with the func-<br>tion barplot.  |
| breaks    | Number of intervals.  |
| COLOR1    | Color of the borders. It must be as many as different variables.  |
| COLORb    | Color of ther bars. It must be as many as different variables.  |
| file1     | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regression.  |
| file2     | CSV FILE. File name with the mean, median, standard error and standard devi-<br>ation for each category of the variable <i>Factor</i>                   |
| na        | CSV FILES. Text that is used in the cells without data.   |
| dec       | CSV FILES. It defines if the comma "," is used as decimal separator or the dot ".".   |
| row.names | CSV FILES. Logical value that defines if identifiers are put in rows or a vector with a text for each of the rows.                                      |

See the equations of all regression models in the section *details* of the function XI1 of the package StatR.

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The scatter plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package. The function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) is used to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors'correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity. The histograms are performed with the functions hist and barplot of base graphics package.

# EXAMPLES

**Example 1.** Relationship between the mean values of M13 and M11 for each genera with the standard deviation of the M11, and grouped by families.



**Example 2.** Relationship between the mean values of M6 and M7 for each family but adding the text labels of the genera with the argument *textlabel=TRUE*.



F83



**Example 3.** As in the example 1 but a linear regression line is added for each family with the argument *reg=TRUE*.

In the TXT file that generates the function, the regression model of each family is shown. For the explanation of the regression models, normality, autocorrelation and homoscedasticity see the *details* section of the function F1.

#### Value

A multiple scatter plot with mean error bars, with or without linear regression, with or without text labels and with marginal histograms is obtained. A CVS file with the mean, median, standard error and standard deviation for each category of the variable *Factor* is also obtained.

#### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

### F84

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z8)
#Example 1
F83(data=Z8, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus", group="Family")
#Example 2
F83(data=Z8, varY="M6", varX="M7", Factor="Family",
group="Family", textlabel=TRUE, XLIM=c(0.35,0.55))
#Example 3
F83(data=Z8, varY="M11", varX="M13", Factor="Genus",
group="Family",reg=TRUE)
## End(Not run)
```

F84

# ADDITIONAL AXES IN LINE CHARTS AND SCATTER PLOTS FOR VARIABLE X QUANTITATIVE

#### Description

It is possible to add up to 3 additional axes to line charts and scatterplots with or without text labels, and a regression model.

#### Usage

```
F84(data, varX, varY, varY1=NULL, varY2=NULL, varY3=NULL, textlabelY=NULL,
textlabelY1=NULL, textlabelY2=NULL, textlabelY3=NULL, type=NULL, label=NULL,
MAR1=c(5,5,3,4), MAR2=c(5,5,3,8), MAR3=c(5,5,3,12), reg=FALSE, model=NULL,
outliers=FALSE, quant1=0.05, quant2=0.95, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL,
YLAB=NULL, YLAB1=NULL, YLAB2=NULL, YLAB3=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, YLIM1=NULL,
YLIM2=NULL, YLIM3=NULL, CEX=1.2, FONTLAB=2, CEXLAB=1.5, COLOR=NULL,
COLORR=NULL, PCH=NULL, lty=NULL, ltyL=NULL, lwd=2.5, lwdL=1, LEGEND=NULL,
MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL, file="Output.txt")
```

| data  | Data file.                        |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| varX  | Quantitative independent variable |
| varY  | Dependent variable.               |
| varY1 | First additional variable.        |

| Second additional variable.   |
|---|
| Third additional variable.  |
| Variable with the text labels for varY.   |
| Variable with the text labels for varY1.  |
| Variable with the text labels for varY2.  |
| Variable with the text labels for varY3.  |
| Character string giving the type of plot desired. It must be as many as the number<br>of variables Y. The following values are possible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b"<br>for both points and lines (default), "c" for empty points joined by lines, "o" for<br>overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair steps and "h" for histogram-like<br>vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any points or lines.                   |
| It allows to specify the characteristics of the text labels with the function text.   |
| A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot when adding varY1.  |
| A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot when adding varY1 and varY2.  |
| A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot when adding varY1, varY2 and varY3.   |
| If TRUE a regression model is performed.  |
| Regression model: "Linear" (default), "Log", "S-curve", "Power", "Exp", "Quadratic", "Cubic", "Inverse". It is not considered the model in those cases in which there is the logarithm that apply to any of the variables, if any value of the variable, which applies the logarithm, is zero or negative. The inverse model is not calculated if any value of the independent variable is zero. It must be as many as the number of variables Y. |
| If it is TRUE, the outliers are removed using the selected regression model.  |
| Quantile of the lower end to the elimination of outliers.   |
| Quantile of the upper end to the elimination of outliers.   |
| If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |
| It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| Legend of the X axis.   |
| Legend of the Y ax1s.   |
| Legend of the Y1 ax1s.  |
| Legend of the Y2 ax1s.  |
| Legend of the Y3 ax1s.  |
| Limits of X axis.   |
| Limits of Y axis.   |
|   |
|   |

| YLIM2   | Limits of Y2 axis.   |
|---------|--|
| YLIM3   | Limits of Y3 axis.   |
| CEX     | Size of the symbols.   |
| FONTLAB | Family font of the legends.  |
| CEXLAB  | Size of the legends.   |
| COLOR   | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as the number of variables Y.   |
| COLORR  | Color of the line of the regression model. It must be as many as the number of variables Y.  |
| РСН     | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ). It must be as many as the number of variables Y.              |
| lty     | Type of the regression line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ). It must be as many as the number of variables Y. |
| ltyL    | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1). It must be as many as the number of variables Y.                 |
| lwd     | Line width of the regression line relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| lwdL    | Line width of the chart relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| LEGEND  | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.   |
| MTEXT   | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT    | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
| file    | TXT FILE. If the argument $reg=TRUE$ a TXT file is saved with the information of the regressions.  |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function plot.default of base graphics package and the linear regression with the function lm of base stats package, the function lillie.test of the package nortest (Gross, 2013) to perform the test of Normality Kolmogorov-Smirnov with Lilliefors' correction, the function dwtest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to analyze the autocorrelation with the test and the Durbin-Watson statistic function bptest of the package lmtest (Hothorn et al., 2013) to perform the Breusch-Pagan test of homoscedasticity.

# EXAMPLES

Example 1 Monthly temperature in Huelva (Spain) in the year 2000.



**Example 2** Monthly temperature in Palma de Mallorca (Spain) in the year 2000. Text labels are assigned to the points with the argument *textlabel="Season"*. Moreover, a different color is assigned to each text label using a variable with colors.



**Example 3** A cubic regression line is added with the arguments reg=TRUE and *model*. It is shown the relationships between year and the percentages of unemployment older than 65 and younger than 15, and the growth rate in North America from 1968 to 2010.



### Value

Line charts and scatterplot with or without linear regression with additional axes are obtained.

#### References

Durbin, J. & Watson G.S. (1951) Testing for serial correlation in least squares regression. *Biometrika*, **38**, 159-171.

Gross, J. (2013) Tests for Normality. R package version 1.0-2. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=nortest.

Hothorn, T. et al., (2013) Testing Linear Regression Models. R package version 0.9-33. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=lmtest.

#### Examples

```
## Not run:
#Example 1
data(Z13)
data<-subset(Z13,(City == "Huelva") & (Year == 2000))</pre>
F84(data=data, varX="Month", varY="Temperature", varY1="Precipitation",
TEXT = c("x = 10.5", "y=12", "labels='Huelva\nyear 2000'", "font=2", "cex=1.3"))
#Example 2
data(Z13)
data<-subset(Z13,(City=="Palma de Mallorca") & (Year==2000))</pre>
colorlabel<-as.character(data[,"Color"])</pre>
F84(data=data, varX="Month", varY="Temperature", varY1="Precipitation",
textlabelY="Season", label = c("pos=3", "col=colorlabel"), YLIM=c(10,28),
YLIM1=c(0,1.7), TEXT = c("x=10.5", "y=12", "labels='Palma de Mallorca\nyear 2000'",
"font=2", "cex=1.3"))
#Example 3
data(Z3)
data<-subset(Z3,(Region== "North America"))</pre>
F84(data=data, varX="Year", varY="Unemployment.younger.15",
varY1="Unemployment.older.65", varY2="Growth", type=c("p","p","p"),
YLAB="Percentage of unemployment younger than 15",
YLAB1="Percentage of unemployment older than 65", reg="TRUE",
model=c("Cubic","Cubic","Cubic"))
```

## End(Not run)

# Description

It is possible to add up to 3 additional axes to line charts and scatterplots with or without text labels, and a regression model.

#### Usage

```
F85(data, FactorX, varY, varY1=NULL, varY2=NULL, varY3=NULL, method="mean",
dev="sd", type=NULL, MAR1=c(5,5,3,4), MAR2=c(5,5,3,8), MAR3=c(5,5,3,12),
ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL,
XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, YLAB1=NULL, YLAB2=NULL,YLAB3=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL,
YLIM1=NULL, YLIM2=NULL, YLIM3=NULL, CEX=1.4, FONTLAB=2, CEXLAB=1.5, COLOR=NULL,
COLORI="black", PCH=NULL, 1tyL=NULL, 1wdL=1, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

# Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.   |
| varY     | Dependent variable.   |
| varY1    | First additional variable.  |
| varY2    | Second additional variable.   |
| varY3    | Third additional variable.  |
| method   | If it is not NULL, the average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median".  |
| dev      | If the argument <i>method</i> is not NULL, the error bars may be estimated using the standard deviation ("sd") or the standard error ("se").  |
| type     | Character string giving the type of plot desired. It must be as many as the number<br>of variables Y. The following values are possible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b"<br>for both points and lines (default), "c" for empty points joined by lines, "o" for<br>overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair steps and "h" for histogram-like<br>vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any points or lines. |
| MAR1     | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot when adding varY1.  |
| MAR2     | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot when adding varY1 and varY2.  |
| MAR3     | A numeric vector with the format c(down, left, up, right) that defines the lines of the margins of the scatter plot when adding varY1, varY2 and varY3.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |

#### F85

| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
|----------|--|
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.  |
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y ax1s.  |
| YLAB1    | Legend of the Y1 ax1s.   |
| YLAB2    | Legend of the Y2 ax1s.   |
| YLAB3    | Legend of the Y3 ax1s.   |
| XLIM     | Limits of X axis.  |
| YLIM     | Limits of Y axis.  |
| YLIM1    | Limits of Y1 axis.   |
| YLIM2    | Limits of Y2 axis.   |
| YLIM3    | Limits of Y3 axis.   |
| CEX      | Size of the symbols.   |
| FONTLAB  | Family font of the legends.  |
| CEXLAB   | Size of the legends.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as the number of variables Y.   |
| COLORI   | Color of the error bars.   |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as the number of variables Y.   |
| ltyL     | Type of the line chart (see figure of the argument $lty$ in the function F1). It must be as many as the number of variables Y.   |
| lwdL     | Line width of the chart relative to the default (default=1), so 2 is twice as wide.  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.   |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot, points and arrows of base graphics package.

# EXAMPLE

For the examples, morphometric data of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height

0.25 M2 M6 M12 M24 0.08 0.65 0.20 0.20 0.07 0.60 0.55 MG M2 5 M24 0.06 4 0.50 0.10 0.05 0.10 0.45 0.04 Charax Triportheus Bryconops Tetragonopterus Poptella Roeboides Ctenobrycon Moenkhausia Genus

(M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). The next figure shows the mean values and standard deviation of several morphometric variables for each genus.

#### Value

Line charts and scatterplot with or without linear regression with additional axes are obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

#### Examples

## Not run: data(Z1) F85(data=Z1, FactorX="Genus", varY="M2", varY1="M6", varY2="M12", varY3="M24") ## End(Not run)

F86

ZOOM PLOT

#### Description

This function makes a zoom in a scatterplot.



# Usage

```
F86(data, varY, varX, rylim, rxlim, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, MAIN=NULL, titlepos=NA, COLOR="tomato", PCH=16, ZOOM=NULL, MTEXT=NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

# Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| varY     | Dependent variable.   |
| varX     | Quantitative independent variable.  |
| rylim    | Limits for the expanded plot of the Y axis.   |
| rxlim    | Limits for the expanded plot of the X axis.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics. |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| XLAB     | Legends of the X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legends of the Y axis.  |
| XLIM     | Limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Limits of the Y axis.   |
| MAIN     | Main title of the plot.   |
| titlepos | Horizontal position of the main title.  |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols.   |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ). It must be as many as the number of variables Y.           |
| ZOOM     | It accesses the function zoomInPlot that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |

### Details

### FUNCTIONS

The plot is performed with the function zoomInPlot of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2017).

# EXAMPLE

For the examples, morphometric data of freshwater fishes, as the distance from the origin of the dorsal fin to the origin of the anal fin (M13), the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

The next figure shows the relationship between the variables M11 and M13 and a zoom in an inner area.

# Morphometry characters of freshwater fishes



### Value

It is depicted a scatterplot and a second graph with a zoom of the first graph.

### References

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2017) Various plotting functions. R package version 3.7. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

# Examples

310

## Not run:

data(Z1)

```
F86(data = Z1 , varY = "M13" , varX="M11", rylim=c(0.35,0.4), rxlim=c(0.3,0.4),
MAIN="Morphometry characters of freshwater fishes", titlepos=0.26)
## End(Not run)
```

F87

SPIDER PLOT

## Description

A spider plot is depicted.

### Usage

```
F87(data, var, cat, shade=TRUE, type="p", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, SPIDER=NULL, COLOR=NULL, LIMITS=NULL, PCH=NA, LTY=1, AXISP=2, POSL=1.15, MAIN=NULL, LEG=TRUE, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

#### Arguments

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| var      | Variables.   |
| cat      | Variable with the categories.  |
| shade    | If it is TRUE the polygons are shaded.   |
| type     | It may be radial lines ("r"), a polygon ("p"), symbols ("s") or some combination of these. If lengths is a matrix and <i>type</i> is a vector, each row of lengths can be displayed differently. |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| SPIDER   | It accesses the function radial.plot that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| COLOR    | It allows to modify the colors of the spider plot. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>cat</i> .   |
| LIMITS   | Limits of axes.  |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).  |
| LTY      | Type of line (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ).   |
| AXISP    | Position of the axis $(1, 2, 3 \text{ or } 4)$ .   |

F87

| POSL   | Position of the labels. A highest value means more distant from the plot. |
|--------|---|
| MAIN   | Main title of the plot.   |
| LEG    | If it is TRUE the legend is shown.  |
| LEGEND | It allows to modify the legend of the plot.                               |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.                        |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.         |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function radial.plot of the package plotrix (Lemon et al., 2017).

# EXAMPLE

The concentration of metals in the sediment of one of the Yahuarkaka lakes (Leticia, Colombia) is used as example. It is selected only three depths.



# Value

It is depicted a spider plot.

#### References

Lemon, J., Bolker, B., Oom, S., Klein, E., Rowlingson, B., Wickham, H., Tyagi, A., Eterradossi, O., Grothendieck, G., Toews, M., Kane, J., Turner, R., Witthoft, C., Stander, J., Petzoldt, T., Duursma, R., Biancotto, E., Levy, O., Dutang, C., Solymos, P., Engelmann, R., Hecker, M., Steinbeck, F., Borchers, H., Singmann, H., Toal, T. & Ogle, D. (2017) Various plotting functions. R package version 3.7. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=plotrix.

# Examples

## Not run:

```
data(Z21)
data<-subset(Z21,(Depth==10) | (Depth==50) | (Depth==100))
F87(data=data, var=c("Cr","Co","Ni", "Pb", "Al"), cat="Depth")</pre>
```

## End(Not run)

F88

BUBBLE MAP

#### Description

An interactive bubble map is depicted.

#### Usage

```
F88(data, var, lon, lat, tooltip, legend="bottomright", title=NULL,
color="white", colscale=rev(heat.colors(100)), breaks=10, opacity=0.9,
fillOpacity=0.7, radius=8, stroke=FALSE)
```

### Arguments

| data        | Data file.   |
|-------------|--|
| var         | This variable defines the color gradient of the bubbles.   |
| lon         | Variable with the longitude.                               |
| lat         | Variable with the latitude.                                |
| tooltip     | Variables displayed when moving the mouse over the bubble. |
| legend      | Position of the legend.                                    |
| title       | Title of the legend.                                       |
| color       | Color of the stroke.                                       |
| colscale    | Color of the legend.                                       |
| breaks      | Number of breaks of the legend.                            |
| opacity     | Stroke opacity.  |
| fillOpacity | Fill opacity.  |
| radius      | Radius of the bubbles.                                     |
| stroke      | Whether to draw stroke aound the bubbles.                  |

#### 312

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions leaflet of the package leaflet (Cheng, 2018) and HTML of the package htmltools (Cheng, 2017).

# EXAMPLE

Earthquakes around the world.



#### Value

It is depicted an interactive bubble map.

# References

Cheng, J. (2017) Tools for HTML. R package version 0.3.6. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=htmltools.

Cheng, J. (2018) Create Interactive Web Maps with the JavaScript 'Leaflet' Library. R package version 2.0.0. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=leaflet.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z29)
F88(data=Z29, var="Magnitude", lon="Longitude", lat="Latitude",
tooltip=c("Magnitude", "Depth"))
## End(Not run)
```

F88

# Description

A grouped boxplot is a boxplot where each category is subdivided in several groups.

# Usage

```
F89(data, varY, varX, group, jitter=FALSE, mar=c(4,4.5,3,1), ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, OrderCatX=NULL, LabelCatX=NULL, OrderGroup=NULL, LabelGroup=NULL, COLOR=NULL, BOXWEX=0.4, XCEX=1, XLAS=1, XFONT=2, XTICK=TRUE, XCOLOR="grey", XLTY=1, BOXPLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT=NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

# Arguments

| data       | Data file.   |
|------------|--|
| varY       | Dependent variable.  |
| varX       | Variable with the categories.  |
| group      | Variable for the groups.   |
| jitter     | If it is TRUE points are added with the function jitter of the base package.   |
| mar        | Margins of the boxplot.  |
| ResetPAR   | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR        | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| OrderCatX  | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>varX</i> are shown.                                  |
| LabelCatX  | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>varX</i> .   |
| OrderGroup | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>group</i> are shown.                                 |
| LabelGroup | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| COLOR      | Vector with the color of the categories or just one color for all categories of the variable <i>group</i> .                                  |
| BOXWEX     | A scale factor to be applied to all boxes. It is useful when there are many groups, because this argument allows to make the boxes narrower. |
| XCEX       | Size of the text in the X axis.  |
| XLAS       | Axis label orientation: 0 is parallel to the shaft, 1 is horizontal, 2 is perpendicular, and 3 is vertical.                                  |

# F89

| XFONT   | Font type of the text in the $X$ axis. The value 1 is a normal type, 2 is written in bold, 3 is written in italics and 4 is written in italics and bold.                |
|---------|---|
| ХТІСК   | If it is TRUE, ticks are added in the X axis.   |
| XCOLOR  | Color of the lines that divide the groups.  |
| XLTY    | It defines the type of lines that divide the groups: 0 No line, 1 Solid line, 2 Dashed line, 3 Dotted line, 4 Line of dots and dashes, 5 Dash line and 6 Double stripe. |
| BOXPLOT | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function boxplot.   |
| LEGEND  | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| MTEXT   | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT    | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot of the graphics package and jitter of the base package.

# EXAMPLE

The data are monthly mean temperature for 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo. They were obtained from the Agencia Estatal de Meteorología of Spain https://www.aemet.es/es/portada.



#### Value

A grouped boxplot is obtained.

# 316

# Examples

## Not run:

data(Z13)

```
F89(data=Z13, varY="Temperature", varX="City", group="Year",
LEGEND=c("x='bottom'", "legend=texto", "bty='n'", "pch=15", "pt.cex=1.5", "col=color"))
```

## End(Not run)

F90

#### AREA PLOT FOR VARIABLE X QUANTITATIVE

# Description

It performs an area plot for variable Y quantitative.

### Usage

F90(data, varY, varX, group, ymin=NULL, alpha=0.5, method="mean", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, SYMBOLS=FALSE, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, BORDER=NULL, PCH=NULL, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)

# Arguments

| data     | Data file.  |
|----------|---|
| varY     | Dependent variable.   |
| varX     | Quantitative independent variable.  |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.   |
| ymin     | Minimum value of the area for the variable <i>Y</i> .   |
| alpha    | Transparency of the areas. It ranges from 0 to 1. The value 0 is transparent and 1 is opaque.   |
| method   | The average of each category of the independent variable <i>varX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median", if there are several values for each category of the variable. |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.                                       |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| SYMBOLS  | If it is TRUE, symbols are depicted.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |

F90

| YLIM   | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.  |
|--------|--|
| COLOR  | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |
| BORDER | Color of the borders of the area.  |
| РСН    | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function $F1$ ). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> . |
| CEX    | Size of the symbols.   |
| LEGEND | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.   |
| MTEXT  | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.   |
| TEXT   | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|        |  |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot and points of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

### EXAMPLE

The example is the heigth and weight of chidren of different ages.



# References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

### 318

# Examples

## Not run:

data(Z14)

F90(data=Z14, varY="Weight", varX="Height", group="Age")

## End(Not run)

F91

### AREA PLOT FOR VARIABLE X QUALITATIVE

### Description

It performs an area plot for variable X qualitative.

### Usage

F91(data, varY, FactorX, group, ymin=NULL, alpha=0.5, method="mean", ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, order=NULL, OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, SYMBOLS=FALSE, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, XLIM=NULL, YLIM=NULL, COLOR=NULL, BORDER=NULL, PCH=NULL, CEX=1, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)

| data     | Data file.   |
|----------|--|
| varY     | Dependent variable.  |
| FactorX  | Qualitative independent variable.  |
| group    | Variable with the categories to be grouped.  |
| ymin     | Minimum value of the area for the variable <i>Y</i> .  |
| alpha    | Transparency of the areas. It ranges from 0 to 1. The value 0 is transparent and 1 is opaque.  |
| method   | The average of each category of the independent variable <i>FactorX</i> is estimated with the "mean" or the "median", if there are several values for each category of the variable.   |
| ResetPAR | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.  |
| PAR      | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |
| order    | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>FactorX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median or mean according to the method selected in the argument <i>method</i> , if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median or mean, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |

| OrderCat | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account. |
|----------|---|
| LabelCat | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.   |
| SYMBOLS  | If it is TRUE, symbols are depicted.  |
| XLAB     | Legend of the X axis.   |
| YLAB     | Legend of the Y axis.   |
| XLIM     | Vector with the limits of the X axis.   |
| YLIM     | Vector with the limits of the Y axis.   |
| COLOR    | Color of the symbols. It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .   |
| BORDER   | Color of the borders of the area.   |
| РСН      | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1). It must be as many as different categories of the variable <i>group</i> .             |
| CEX      | Size of the symbols.  |
| LEGEND   | It allows to modify the legend of the graph.  |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |
|          |   |

# **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot and points of base graphics package. For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLE

The example is the temperature in three cities of Spain over the seasons.



# Value

An area plot for variable X qualitative is depicted.

### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

### Examples

## Not run:

data(Z13)

F91(data=Z13, varY="Temperature", FactorX="Season", group="City")

## End(Not run)

F92

### COMBINED BOXPLOTS AND BEANPLOTS

# Description

It performs a graph combining boxplots and beanplots.

# Usage

```
F92(data, varY, varX, order=NULL, jitterBox=FALSE, jitterBean=TRUE,
line=TRUE, dist=0.2, boxwex=0.2, maxwidth=0.3, ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL,
OrderCat=NULL, LabelCat=NULL, side="no", beanlines="median", what=c(0,1,0,0),
border="black", PCH=15, CEX=1.8, COLOR=NULL, BOXPLOT=NULL, BEANPLOT=NULL,
YLIM=NULL, XLIM=NULL, XLAB=NULL, YLAB=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

| data       | Data file.  |
|------------|---|
| varY       | Dependent variable.   |
| varX       | Variable with the categories.   |
| order      | If it is NULL the categories are ordered as found in the variable <i>varX</i> , if it is "increasing" are ordered from lesser to greater median, if it is "decreasing" are ordered from greater to lesser median, if it is "alhaAZ" are ordered from A to Z and if it is "alphaZA" from Z to A. |
| jitterBox  | If it is TRUE, points are added with the function jitter of the base package to the boxplots.   |
| jitterBean | If it is TRUE, points are added with the function jitter of the base package to the beanplots.  |
| line       | If it is TRUE, a line is depicted.  |
| dist       | Distance between boxplots and beanplots.  |
| boxwex     | Width of boxplots.  |
| maxwidth   | Width of beanplots.   |
| ResetPAR   | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.   |
| PAR        | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.   |
| OrderCat   | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories are shown. If this argument is specified, the argument <i>order</i> is not taken into account.   |
| LabelCat   | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories.   |
| side       | The side on which the beans are plot. Default is "no", for symmetric beans. The options "first", "second" and "both" are also supported.  |
| beanlines  | The method used for determining the average bean lines. Default is value "median", and other options are "mean" and "quantiles".  |
| what       | A vector of four booleans describing what to plot. In the following order, these booleans stand for the total average line, the beans, the bean average, and the beanlines. For example, $what=c(0,0,0,1)$ produces a stripchart.   |
| border     | Color of the border around the bean.  |
| РСН        | Type of the symbol.   |
| CEX        | Size of the symbol.   |
| COLOR      | Vector with the color of the categories or just one color for all categories.   |

| BOXPLOT  | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function boxplot.  |
|----------|--|
| BEANPLOT | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function beanplot. |
| YLIM     | Limits of <i>Y</i> axis.   |
| XLIM     | Limits of <i>X</i> axis.   |
| XLAB     | Legend of X axis.  |
| YLAB     | Legend of <i>Y</i> axis.   |
| LEGEND   | It allows to include a legend to the graph.                        |
| MTEXT    | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.                 |
| TEXT     | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.  |
|          |  |

## **FUNCTIONS**

The boxplot is performed with the functions boxplot of the graphics package and jitter of the base package. The beanplot is performed with the function beanplot of the beanplot package (Kampstra, 2008; Kampstra, 2015). For further details see the help of the function beanplot and/or Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

# EXAMPLES

For the examples, morphometric data of several fish species of Characiforms, as the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc., are used. For details see Guisande et al. (2010). It is shown the length of the dorsal fin base (M12) for all genera.



#### Value

A graph combining boxplots and beanplots is depicted.

#### References

F93

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Kampstra, P. (2008). Beanplot: A Boxplot Alternative for Visual Comparison of Distributions. *Journal of Statistical Software, Code Snippets*, 28: 1-9.

Kampstra, P. (2015) Visualization via Beanplots (like Boxplot/Stripchart/Violin Plot). R package version 1.2. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=beanplot.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z1)
F92(data=Z1, varY="M12", varX="Genus")
## End(Not run)
```

F93

Ishikawa DIAGRAM

#### Description

It performs an Ishikawa diagram.

#### Usage

```
F93(data, cause, effect="Effect", title="Cause-and-Effect diagram",
cex=c(1.2,1.1,1.3,2), font=c(1,3,2,2), col.margin="transparent",
col.figure="transparent")
```

| data       | Data file.   |
|------------|--|
| cause      | Variables with the potential causes.   |
| effect     | A string character with the effect.  |
| title      | Main title of the diagram.   |
| cex        | A vector with 4 values indicating the size of the text in the following order: branches, causes, effect and title. |
| font       | A vector with 4 values indicating the font of the text in the following order: branches, causes, effect and title. |
| col.margin | Color of the margin.   |
| col.figure | Color inside the diagram.  |

This representation is also known as cause-effect diagram or fishbone diagram. It consists of a simple graphical representation consisting of a horizontal line, which represents the problem to be analyzed, whose main effect is written to the right, and various lines in the form of fish thorns, which allow to describe the different causal elements. At the ends of these lines the different categories are indicated, and between those groups and the center line, the different possible causes associated with each one.

### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function cause.and.effect of the package qcc (Scrucca, 2017). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

### EXAMPLE

The example consists in analyzing, the possible causes of the low academic performance of the students of a University



#### Value

An Ishikawa diagram is depicted.

### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Scrucca, L. (2017) Quality Control Charts. R package version 2.7. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=qcc.

### Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z30)
```

```
F93(data=Z30, cause=c( "TEACHING.MATERIAL", "ORGANIZATION", "PROFESSORS", "FACILITIES",
"ACADEMIC.ASSESSMENT", "STUDENTS"), title="Academic performance",
effect="Poor school\n performance", col.margin="#FFE4C4FF", col.figure="white")
```

## End(Not run)

324
## Description

It performs an Pareto chart.

## Usage

```
F94(data, defect, number, xlab=NULL, ylab="Frequency", ylab2="Cumulative percentage", cumperc=seq(0, 100, by = 25), ylim=NULL, main="Pareto chart", col=NULL)
```

## Arguments

| data    | Data file.   |  |
|---------|--|--|
| defect  | Variable with the name of the defects.   |  |
| number  | Variable with the observed number of each of the defects.                                      |  |
| xlab    | Legend of X-axis.  |  |
| ylab    | Legend of Y-axis   |  |
| ylab2   | Legend of Y-axis on the right side.  |  |
| cumperc | A vector of percentage values to be used as tickmarks for the second Y-axis on the right side. |  |
| ylim    | A numeric vector specifying the limits for the Y-axis.   |  |
| main    | Main title of the chart.   |  |
| col     | Color of the bars  |  |
|         |  |  |

## Details

The purpose of the Pareto chart, in quality control, is to highlight the most important sources of defects, the highest occurring type of defect, the most frequent reasons for customer complaints, etc., among a set of factors.

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function pareto.chart of the package qcc (Scrucca, 2017). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

## EXAMPLE

The example consists in types of defects detected in the elaboration of a product and the observed number of each of these defects.

F94



## Value

326

An Pareto chart is depicted and a table with the descriptive statistics used to draw the Pareto chart.

#### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Scrucca, L. (2017) Quality Control Charts. R package version 2.7. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=qcc.

## Examples

## Not run:

data(Z31)

F94(data=Z31, defect="Defect.Type", number="Number")

## End(Not run)

F95

## MSA TYPE I PLOTS

## Description

It performs three plots of Measurement System Analyses (MSA) type I: Run chart, histogram and tolerance chart.

## Usage

```
F95(data, var, combined=TRUE, cgOut=TRUE, target, tolerance, ref.interval, facCg, facCgk, n=0.2, type="b", col1="black", col2="cadetblue1", col3="black", pch=16, xlim, ylim, conf.level=0.95, cex.val=1.5, main1, main2, main3)
```

## Arguments

| data         | Data file.   |  |
|--------------|--|--|
| var          | Variable to be analyzed.   |  |
| combined     | If it is TRUE, the three plots are combined in only one.   |  |
| cgOut        | It it is TRUE, centralized Gage potential index $(Cg)$ and the non-centralized Gage Capability index $(Cgk)$ values are shown in a legend.   |  |
| target       | A numeric value giving the expected target value for the variable.   |  |
| tolerance    | Vector with two values: the lower and upper specification limits.  |  |
| ref.interval | Numeric value giving the confidence intervall on which the calculation is based.<br>By default it is based on 6 sigma methodology. Regarding the normal distribu-<br>tion this relates to pnorm(3) - pnorm(-3) which is exactly 99.73002 percent If<br>the calculation is based on an other sigma value ref.interval needs to be adjusted.<br>To give an example: If the sigma-level is given by 5.15 the ref.interval relates to<br>pnorm(5.15/2)-pnorm(-5.15/2) which is exactly 0.989976 percent. |  |
| facCg        | Numeric value as a factor for the calculation of the gage potential index. The default Value for facCg is 0.2.   |  |
| facCgk       | Numeric value as a factor for the calulation of the gage capability index. The default value for facCgk is 0.1.  |  |
| n            | Numeric value between 0 and 1 giving the percentage of the tolerance field (values between the upper and lower specification limits given by tolerance) where the values of the variable should be positioned. Limit lines will be drawn. Default value is 0.2.  |  |
| type         | Character string giving the type of plot desired. The following values are pos-<br>sible: "p" for points, "l" for lines, "b" for both points and lines, "c" for empty<br>points joined by lines, "o" for overplotted points and lines, "s" and "S" for stair<br>steps and "h" for histogram-like vertical lines. Finally, "n" does not produce any<br>points or lines.   |  |
| col1         | Color of points and line of tolerance chart, when the three plots are not com-<br>bined.   |  |
| col2         | Color of bars in the histogram, when the three plots are not combined.   |  |
| col3         | Color of points and line of run chart, when the three plots are not combined.  |  |
| pch          | Graphic symbol (see the description of the same argument in the function F1).  |  |
| xlim         | Limits of X-axis in run chart.   |  |
| ylim         | Limits of Y-axis in run chart.   |  |
| conf.level   | Confidence level for internal t.test checking the significance of the bias between target and mean of $x$ . The default value is 0.95. The result of the t.test is shown in the histogram on the left side.  |  |

| cex.val | Numeric value giving the size of the text in the legend               |
|---------|---|
| main1   | Main title of tolerance chart, when the three plots are not combined. |
| main2   | Main title of the histogram, when the three plots are not combined.   |
| main3   | Main title of run chart, when the three plots are not combined.       |

#### Details

The measurement systems analysis (MSA) type I are experiments or procedures designed to verify the correction of the measure. It is calculated the centralized Gage potential index (Cg) and the non-centralized Gage Capability index (Cgk). The index Cg is calculated as a quotient between a fraction, typically 0.2, of the amplitude of the tolerance interval or difference between the upper limit (LS) and the lower limit (LI) and a measurement of the displacement, generally the range in which 95.5% or 99.73% of the values are found. These percentages correspond to amplitudes of interval of 4 or 6 typical deviations (values k = 2 and k = 3 of a standard Normal variable). The majority of the measurements follow a Normal distribution in practice, but the corresponding quantites can be used instead of the afore mentioned k values, if it is another distribution. The value of the index (Cg) is any of these equations:

$$C_g = 0.2 \frac{(Ls - LI)}{4s}$$
$$C_g = 0.2 \frac{(Ls - LI)}{6s}$$

When there is bias, this must be subtracted from the numerator. The bias is calculated by repeatedly measuring a known magnitude exactly (a pattern), and subtracting the mean of the measurements  $(x_m)$  minus the exact quantity or standard measure  $(x_e)$ :

$$Sesgo = |x_m - x_e|$$

$$C_{gk} = 0.2 \frac{(Ls - LI - Sesgo)}{4s}$$

$$C_{gk} = 0.2 \frac{(Ls - LI - Sesgo)}{6s}$$

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function cg of the package qualityTools (Roth, 2016).

## EXAMPLE

The example consists in measurements of the inner diameter of two car parts in millimeters. The target diameter, which is intended to be achieved with the manufacture, is 23.65 mm, with tolerance limits LI = 23.35 and LS = 23.95.



## Value

Three plots of Measurement System Analyses (MSA) type I are depicted: Run chart, histogram and tolerance chart. Furthermore the centralized Gage potential index (Cg) and the non-centralized Gage Capability index (Cgk) are calculated and displayed.

#### References

Roth, T. (2016) Statistical Methods for Quality Science. R package version 1.55. Available at: https://CRAN.R-project.org/package=qualityTools.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z32)
F95(data=Z32, var="Part1", target = 23.65, tolerance = c(23.35, 23.95))
## End(Not run)
```

F98

Shewhart CHARTS

## Description

It performs Shewhart charts, also called process-behavior charts, which are a statistical process control tool used to determine if a manufacturing or business process is in a state of controlfor quantitative or qualitative data.

## Usage

F98(data, measurements, samples, sizes, type="xbar", subset=NULL, center, std.dev, limits, data.name, labels, newdata, newdata.name, newlabels, nsigmas=3, confidence.level)

## Arguments

| data         | Data file.  |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|
| measurements | Variable with the measurements.   |  |  |
| samples      | Variable with the samples.  |  |  |
| sizes        | A value or a vector of values specifying the sample sizes associated with each group. For continuous data provided as data frame or matrix the sample sizes are obtained counting the non-NA elements of each row. For "p", "np" and "u" charts the argument sizes is required.   |  |  |
| type         | A character string specifying the group statistics to compute: "xbar", "R", "S", "xbar.one", "p", "np", "c", "u" or "g". See details section for further information and the help manual of the function link[qcc]qcc of the package qcc (Scrucca, 2017).   |  |  |
| subset       | With this argument it is possible to select a subset of the data. If it is a vector with two values, it means a range. For example, $c(1,30)$ means the groups 1 to 30. A vector with more than two values means that the groups indicated in the vector are selected. The number of data in each group and the number of the group is defined in the variable of the argument <i>samples</i> . |  |  |
| center       | A value specifying the center of group statistics or the "target" value of the process.   |  |  |
| std.dev      | A value or an available method specifying the within-group standard devia-<br>tion(s) of the process.   |  |  |
| limits       | A two-values vector specifying control limits.  |  |  |
| data.name    | A string specifying the name of the variable which appears on the plots. If not provided is taken from the object given in the argument <i>measurements</i> .   |  |  |
| labels       | A character vector of labels for each group.  |  |  |
| newdata      | With this argument it is possible to select a new subset of the data, which are used for plotting but not included in the computations. If it is a vector with two or more values, as explained in the argument <i>subset</i> .   |  |  |
| newdata.name | A string specifying the name of the variable which appears on the plots. If not provided is taken from the object given in the argument <i>as newdata</i> .   |  |  |
| newlabels    | A character vector of labels for each new group defined in the argument <i>new-data</i> .   |  |  |

A numeric value specifying the number of sigmas to use for computing control limits. It is ignored when the *confidence.level* argument is provided.

#### confidence.level

nsigmas

A numeric value between 0 and 1 specifying the confidence level of the computed probability limits.

## Details

Another phase of quality control consists in planning, documenting and conveniently implementing the necessary controls to ensure quality maintenance, using the results obtained in the previous phases.

The improvement achieved in the results must be quantified, the mechanisms and protocols for measurement and monitoring of the processes established, the alarm signals or deviation notices that indicate that some action is necessary, and the actions to be carried out in those cases. All this must be properly documented.

In this control phase the Shewhart charts are used. These charts allow you to observe the follow-up of a process, and know if it develops properly or deviates from the expected and, in that case, they help to find the problem and apply the correct solution.

The process must maintain the average value of the objective variable within these limits, for which it is useful to represent the mean in its temporal evolution. You must also keep the variability within reasonable limits, for which the standard deviation or range is usually represented. Although the standard deviation is usually considered the best indicator of variability, in the area of quality control the range or route is frequently used, difference between maximum and minimum value in a sample, for its ease of calculation.

In the argument *type* is poosible to specify the group statistics to compute:

|            | Statistic charted  | Chart description                                 |
|------------|--------------------|---|
| "xbar"     | mean               | means of a continuous process variable            |
| "R"        | range              | ranges of a continuous process variable           |
| "S"        | standard deviation | standard deviations of a continuous variable      |
| "xbar.one" | mean               | one-at-time data of a continuous process variable |
| "p"        | proportion         | proportion of nonconforming units                 |
| "np"       | count              | number of nonconforming units                     |
| "c"        | count              | nonconformities per unit                          |
| "u"        | count              | average nonconformities per unit                  |
| "g"        | count              | number of non-events between events               |

#### **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the function qcc of the package qcc (Scrucca, 2017). For further details see Guisande & Vammonde (2012).

#### EXAMPLE

In the example there are data on the length of a metal part, whose nominal value must be 80 mm, which consist of 300 values corresponding to 60 samples of 5 units. The variable "Measurement" indicates the value, and "Sample" the set to which it belongs. The variability of the manufacturing process means that each piece has a measurement close to the nominal value, within reasonable margins, but mismatches may occur that cause a percentage of defective parts inadmissible.

#### Example 1 with the mean.

In the first example the chart of means is shown, only including the first 30 groups, the argument emphsubset=c(1,30). As each group consists of 5 samples, there are a total of 150 data.

The chart shows that the process seems to be under control. The average values of the samples of 5 units randomly oscillate around the nominal value.

The control limits in the graph, *LCL* and *UCL*, correspond to 3 times the standard deviation of the mean (only 2.67 per thousand of the values are expected to be outside them), and are calculated with the data itself.

The legend of the graph also indicates that there are no values outside limits (Number beyond limits), either groups outside the limits (Number violating runs).

A run is a set of 5 (because there were 5 samples in each run, as it is specified in the variable samples) or more consecutive values above or below the average, and could indicate a mismatch in the process.



#### Example 2 with the mean and new data for testing.

In the second example, we keep the sample already used (30 groups of 5) to perform the calculations and now add the remaining groups, from 31 to 60. The new data is added with the argument newdata=c(31,60). These new data are not included to make the statistic and they are just plotted. Reserve some data to see if anomalies are observed, allows to control the quality of the process.

F98





In the new chart it is observed that, while maintaining the control limits of the previous chart, there is a value outside the limits, an occasional mismatch, which in principle does not matter, since the subsequent process seems to remain under control.

## Example 3 with the range.

F98

In this example, we work with all the data and it is used the range as the statistic. To do this, the argument type = "R". An excessively high range indicates a large variability that can lead to a large number of defective elements in the product.



It is observed that the variability is kept under control. The presence violating runs is usually not worrying, when it comes to values below the mid-range (runs below the horizontal continuous line).

#### Example 4 with the standard deviation.

In this example, the standard deviation is used, a more appropriate measure in general to measure the variability, since it is not so influenced by outliers. To get this new chart, simply change the argument type="S". The chart is very similar to that obtained with the range.



## Example 5 with qualitative data.

Sometimes the objective variable is not quantitative but qualitative, such as a defective or nondefective element. We will use an example in which the product consists of fruit units (kiwis) packaged in boxes of 60 units. The inspection determines the number of units that have a defect of any kind. It is interesting to keep the percentage of defective units below an allowable limit. A box is sampled every hour chosen at random. The data format consists of the variable "Size", which indicates the size of the samples (60 units, a complete box, in all cases), and another variable called "Defects" that shows the number of defective units. The number of boxes reviewed is 50.



The chart shows the sequence of proportions of defective elements for the data set. Control limits are automatically set based on the data, based on your own variability. In this example, no element outside the limits is observed, and the presence of sporadic streaks is not worrying.

#### Example 6 with qualitative data, a subset of data and newdata for testing.

In this example, a chart is constructed with the first 30 elements of the sample, using the argument subse = c(1,30), and checks if the process is also controlled with another sample additionally, in this case formed by the last 20 boxes, using the argument newdata = c(31,50).



#### Value

Different types of Shewhart charts are obtained.

#### References

Guisande, C. & Vaamonde, A. (2012) *Gráficos estadísticos y mapas con R*. Ediciones Díaz de Santos, Madrid, 367 pp.

Scrucca, L. (2017) Quality Control Charts. R package version 2.7. Available at: https://CRAN. R-project.org/package=qcc.

## Examples

## Not run: ##Example 1 with the mean and a subset of data

data(Z34)

F98(data=Z34, measurements="Measurement", samples="Sample", subset=c(1,30), center=80)

##Example 2 with the mean, a subset of data and newdata for testing

data(Z34)

```
F98(data=Z34, measurements="Measurement", samples="Sample", subset=c(1,30),
center=80, newdata=c(31,60))
```

```
###Example 3 with the range as statistic and all data
data(Z34)
F98(data=Z34, measurements="Measurement", samples="Sample", type="R")
###Example 4 with standard deviation as statistic and all data
data(Z34)
F98(data=Z34, measurements="Measurement", samples="Sample", type="S")
###Example 5 with qualitative data
data(Z35)
F98(data=Z35, measurements="Defects", sizes="Size", type="p")
###Example 6 with qualitative data, a subset of data and newdata for testing
data(Z35)
F98(data=Z35, measurements="Defects", sizes="Size", type="p"), subset=c(1,30),
newdata=c(31,50)
```

## End(Not run)

```
F99
```

#### BOXPLOT WITH THREE CATEGORICAL VARIABLES

## Description

A boxplot with three categorical variables.

## Usage

```
F99(data, varY, varX, group1, group2, jitter=FALSE, mar=c(0.5,5,0.5,1),
ResetPAR=TRUE, PAR=NULL, OrderCatX=NULL, LabelCatX=NULL, OrderCat1=NULL,
LabelCat1=NULL, OrderCat2=NULL, LabelCat2=NULL, COLOR=NULL, BOXWEX=0.4,
XCEX=1, XLAS=1, XFONT=2, XTICK=TRUE, XCOLOR="grey", COLREC = "#87CEEB32",
YLAB=NULL, CEXYLAB=1.7, YLIM=NULL, MFROW=NULL, CEXJITTER=2.5, XLTY=1,
BOXPLOT=NULL, LEGEND=NULL, MTEXT= NULL, TEXT=NULL)
```

#### Arguments

| data | Data file.          |
|------|---------------------|
| varY | Dependent variable. |

| varX      | Variable with the categories that are depicted in the X axis.  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| group1    | Second variable.   |  |  |
| group2    | Third variable with categories.  |  |  |
| jitter    | If it is TRUE points are added with the function jitter of the base package.   |  |  |
| mar       | Margins of the boxplot.  |  |  |
| ResetPAR  | If it is FALSE, the default condition of the function PAR is not placed and main-<br>tained those defined by the user in previous graphics.                  |  |  |
| PAR       | It accesses the function PAR that allows to modify many different aspects of the graph.  |  |  |
| OrderCatX | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>varX</i> are shown.  |  |  |
| LabelCatX | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>varX</i> .   |  |  |
| OrderCat1 | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>group1</i> are shown.  |  |  |
| LabelCat1 | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>group1</i> .   |  |  |
| OrderCat2 | It allows to specify a vector with the order in which the categories of the variable <i>group2</i> are shown.  |  |  |
| LabelCat2 | It allows to specify a vector with the names of the categories of the variable <i>group2</i> .   |  |  |
| COLOR     | Vector with the color of the categories or just one color for all categories of the variable <i>group</i> .  |  |  |
| BOXWEX    | A scale factor to be applied to all boxes. It is useful when there are many groups, because this argument allows to make the boxes narrower.                 |  |  |
| XCEX      | Size of the text in the X axis.  |  |  |
| XLAS      | Axis label orientation: 0 is parallel to the shaft, 1 is horizontal, 2 is perpendicular, and 3 is vertical.  |  |  |
| XFONT     | Font type of the text in the $X$ axis. The value 1 is a normal type, 2 is written in bold, 3 is written in italics and 4 is written in italics and bold.     |  |  |
| XTICK     | If it is TRUE, ticks are added in the X axis.  |  |  |
| XCOLOR    | Color of the lines that divide the groups.   |  |  |
| COLREC    | Color of the shaded area for the variable group2.  |  |  |
| YLAB      | Legend of Y axis.  |  |  |
| CEXYLAB   | Size of the <i>Y</i> legend.   |  |  |
| YLIM      | Limits of Y axis.  |  |  |
| MFROW     | It allows to specify the boxplot panel. It is a vector with two numbers, for example $c(2,5)$ which means that the boxplots are put in 2 rows and 5 columns. |  |  |
| CEXJITTER | Size of the points depicted with the argument <i>jitter</i> .  |  |  |

| XLTY    | It defines the type of lines that divide the groups: 0 No line, 1 Solid line, 2 Dashed line, 3 Dotted line, 4 Line of dots and dashes, 5 Dash line and 6 Double stripe. |
|---------|---|
| BOXPLOT | It allows to specify the characteristics of the function boxplot.   |
| LEGEND  | It allows to include a legend to the graph.   |
| MTEXT   | It allows to add text on the margins of the graph.  |
| TEXT    | It allows to add text in any area of the inner part of the graph.   |

## Details

## **FUNCTIONS**

The plot is performed with the functions boxplot of the graphics package and jitter of the base package.

## EXAMPLE

The data are monthly mean temperature for 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo. They were obtained from the Agencia Estatal de Meteorología of Spain https://www.aemet.es/es/portada.



#### Value

A boxplot with three categorical variables.

## Examples

```
## Not run:
data(Z13)
F99(data=Z13, varY="Temperature", varX="City", group1="Year", group2="Season",
XCEX=1.5, YLAB="Temperature (C)")
## End(Not run)
```

Z1

#### MORPHOMETRIC VARIABLES OF CHARACIFORMS

## Description

Morphometric data of several species of Characiforms, as the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

#### Usage

data(Z1)

## Format

An data frame with 31 columns: taxonomic data (order, family, genus and species) and 27 morphometric variables.

## Source

http://www.ipez.es/ipez/index\_country/index.html

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

#### ALTIMETRY IN THE HIMALAYAN REGION

## Description

Latitude, logitude and altitude (in km) in the Himalayan region, from 21.91 to 60.91 N and 68 to 108 W.

## Usage

data(Z10)

## Format

Two colums with the latitude and longitude and the rest of colums is a matrix with the altitude.

| Z11 | BATHYMETRY |
|-----|------------|
|     |            |

## Description

Latitude, logitude and depth (in meters) from 33 to 35 N and 130 to 150 W.

## Usage

data(Z10)

## Format

Three colums with the latitude, longitude and depth.

Z12

*GEOGRAPHICAL RECORDS AND ALTITUDE OF FRESHWATER FISH SPECIES* 

## Description

Geographical records and altitude of fish freshwater species of the genus Cyphocharax (Guisande et al., 2010).

## Usage

data(Z12)

## Z10

## Format

An data frame with 3 columns: Longitude, Latitude and Altitude.

#### Source

http://www.ipez.es/ipez/index\_country/index.html

## References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, L.F., Duque, S. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Z13

TEMPERATURE AND PRECIPITATION IN CITIES OF SPAIN

#### Description

Monthly means temperature and precipitation in 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo.

#### Usage

data(Z13)

## Format

An data frame with 8 columns: city, year, mean temperature, mean precipitation, month, season, color of the labels and season only for the city of Huelva.

#### Source

https://www.aemet.es/es/portada.

Z14

## HEIGHT AND WEIGHT OF CHILDREN

#### Description

Height and weight data for children aged 2-5 years.

#### Usage

data(Z14)

## Format

An array (matrix) with 3 columns: age, weight and height.

#### Description

Z15

In an experiment conducted with expert tasters and people who had no experience tasting, they were taught to identify 15 types of wines from different regions. Variations in ability to ascertain the wine provenance over time (after one hour, one day, one week and one month) was measured between experts and non-experts. For every time, each person assessed a large number of samples and the degree of success was recorded on a scale of 0 to 12.

#### Usage

data(Z15)

#### Format

An data frame with 3 columns: if taster has or does not have any experience (YES / NO), the measurement time (Hour, Day, Week and Month) and a degree of success on a scale of 0 to 12.

Z16

PRESENCE OF THE WOLF AND ENVIRONMENTAL VARIABLES

#### Description

Presence of the wolf (*Canis lupus*) and mean of environmental variables in cells of 1 degree x 1 degree around the world.

#### Usage

data(Z16)

#### Format

A data frame of the presence of the wolf and the means altitude, annual temperature (BIO1), diurnal range (BIO2), isothermality (BIO3), temperature seasonality (BIO4), maximum temperature of the warmest month (BIO5), annual precipitation (BIO12), primary terrestrial production (PP), slope and vegetation index (VI) in cells of 1 degree x 1 degree around the world.

#### Source

The range map of the wolf was obtained from the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) at the web page https://www.iucn.org/. The data of the means annual temperature (BIO1), diurnal range (BIO2), isothermality (BIO3), temperature seasonality (BIO4), maximum temperature of the warmest month (BIO5) and annual precipitation (BIO12) were downloaded from the web https://www.worldclim.org/. Both range map and environmental variables were inputted into ModestR (www.ipez.es/ModestR) and the output file from ModestR is a CSV file that was converted to a RData file.

## References

Z17

García-Roselló, E., Guisande, C., González-Dacosta, J., Heine, J., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Vaamonde, A. & Granado-Lorencio, C. (2013) ModestR: a software tool for managing and analyzing species distribution map databases. *Ecography*, 36, 1202-1207.

Hijmans, R.J., Cameron, S.E., Parra, J.L., Jones, P.G. and Jarvis, A. (2005) Very high resolution interpolated climate surfaces for global land areas. *International Journal of Climatology*, 25, 1965-1978.

IUCN (2012) The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.2. https://www.iucnredlist.org/. Downloaded on 17 October 2012.

Pelayo-Villamil, P., Guisande, C., González-Vilas. L., Carvajal-Quintero. J.D., Jiménez-Segura, L.F., García-Roselló, E., Heine, J., González-Dacosta, J., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Vaamonde, A., Granado-Lorencio, C. (2012) ModestR: Una herramienta infromática para el estudio de los ecosistemas acuáticos de Colombia. *Actualidades Biológicas*, 34, 225-239.

Z17

## AMINO ACIDS IN ROTIFERS

#### Description

Percentages of three amino acids in different species of rotifers obtained from ponds of Doñana National Park (Spain) (Guisande et al., 2008).

#### Usage

data(Z17)

#### Format

A data frame with five columns: pond, species and the percentages of aspartate, serine and glutamate.

#### References

Guisande, C., Granado-Lorencio, C, Toja, J. & León, D. (2008 Identification of the main factors in structuring rotifer community assemblages in ponds of Doñana National Park using the amino acid composition of the species. *Limnetica*, 27: 273-284.

343

## Description

Demographic parameters from 57 countries in Europe, Africa and America.

## Usage

data(Z18)

## Format

An data frame with 7 columns: continent, country, scores of the Principal Component Analysis (PCA) 1 and 2, variables of the PCA, and position of the variables in the axes 1 and 2 of the PCA.

Z19

## RECORDS OF A FRESHWATER FISH SPECIES

## Description

Records of the freshwater fish species *Perca fluviatilis* in diferent geographic coordinates, and the temperature and altitude.

#### Usage

data(Z19)

## Format

An data frame with 5 columns: Longitude, latitude, records, altitude and temperature.

Z2

TEMPERATURE PREDICTED BY DIFFERENT MODELS

## Description

Monthly temperature observed and predicted by different models.

## Usage

data(Z2)

## Format

An data frame with 6 columns: month, temperature observed and temperature predicted by four models.

## Description

Range data in men and women who smoke in different work centres. The categories used were: 1 (Non-smoker), 2 (between 1 and 10 cigarettes a day), 3 (between 11 and 20 cigarettes a day), 4 (from 1 to 2 packs per day) and 5 (more than 2 packs a day). There is also information if any parents of these workers are smokers and their categories are: workers in which one parent is a smoker (category value = 1) and the other group for those in which none of his/her parents is a smoker (category value = 0).

#### Usage

data(Z20)

#### Format

An data frame with 5 columns: age, gender, workplace, if either parent smokes and degree of smoking.

#### Z21

METALS IN SEDIMENT

#### Description

Concentration of metals at different depth in the sediment of the Yahuarkaka lake in Leticia (Amazonas, Colombia).

## Usage

data(Z21)

## Format

An data frame with 6 columns: depth and the concetration of Cr (chromium), Co (cobalt), Ni (nickel), Pb (lead) and Al (aluminum).

# Z20

#### Description

Hourly data of air pollutants, wind speed and wind direction in Santiago de Compostela (Spain) from 1/11/2015 to 31/12/2015.

## Usage

data(Z22)

#### Format

An data frame with 10 columns: date, sulfur dioxide (SO2), nitrogen monoxide (NO), nitrogen dioxide (NO2), nitrogen oxides (NOX), carbon monoxide (CO), ozone (O3), particulate matter 10 micrometers or less in diameter (PM10), wind speed (Wd) and wind direction (Ws).

#### Source

https://www.meteogalicia.gal/web/index.action.

| Ζ | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|
| _ | _ | - |

MAXIMUM AND MINIMUM TEMPERATURES AND PRECIPITA-TION IN CITIES OF SPAIN

## Description

Daily maximum and minimum temperatures and precipitation in 1990 and 2000 in three cities in Spain: Huelva, Palma de Mallorca and Vigo.

#### Usage

data(Z23)

## Format

An data frame with 5 columns: City, T.max, T.min and precipitation.

#### Source

https://www.aemet.es/es/portada.

## Z22

# MONTHLY MEAN TEMPERATURES AND PRECIPITATION IN HUELVA (SPAIN)

## Description

Monthly mean temperatures and precipitation in 1990 and 2000 in Huelva (Spain).

#### Usage

data(Z24)

#### Format

An 4X12 matrix, one column for each month, without NAs. First row is monthly precipitation (mm), second row is monthly average maximum daily temperature (degrees C), third row is monthly average minimum daily temperature (degrees C) and forth row is monthly absolute minimum daily temperature (degrees C).

#### Source

https://www.aemet.es/es/portada.

Z25

#### SPECIES RICHNESS OF FRESHWATER FISHES

#### Description

Species richness of freshwater fish species in cells of 1 degree around the world (Guisande et al., 2010).

#### Usage

data(Z25)

#### Source

http://www.ipez.es/ipez/index\_country/index.html

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, L.F., Duque, S. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

## NATIONAL PARKS OF COLOMBIA

#### Description

Shapes with the National Parks of Colombia.

#### Usage

data(Z26)

| Z27 | AFRICA |
|-----|--------|
|     |        |

#### Description

Shapes with the countries of Africa and information about the population size in the year 2005.

#### Usage

data(Z27)

Z28

Estimators obtained with the function KnowShape

#### Description

Estimators obtained with the function KnowBPolygon using species of freshwater fish species in all the countries of the world (Guisande et al., 2010).

#### Usage

data(Z28)

## Source

http://www.ipez.es/ipez/index\_country/index.html

## References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, L.F., Duque, S. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

## Z26

## Description

Magnitude, longitude, latitude and depth of earthquakes around the world.

## Usage

data(Z29)

## Source

https://www.usgs.gov/programs/earthquake-hazards/earthquakes.

Ζ3

## ANNUAL DEMOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS FROM CONTINENTS

## Description

Annual demographic parameters from several continents.

## Usage

data(Z3)

#### Format

An data frame with 10 columns: region, year, percentage of people with an age range from 0 to 14, percentage of people with an age range from 15 to 64, percentage of people older than 65, unemployment older than 65, unemployment younger than 15, growth rate, population size, percentage of women.

#### Source

https://www.worldbank.org/en/home.

Academic performance

## Description

Causes of the poor performance of university students.

## Usage

data(Z30)

## Description

Types of defects detected in the elaboration of a product and the observed number of each of these defects.

## Usage

data(Z31)

Z32

Mechanical parts

#### Description

Measurements of two mechanical parts of a car in mm.

#### Usage

data(Z32)

| Z33Mechanical pieces | Z33 | Mechanical pieces |  |
|----------------------|-----|-------------------|--|
|----------------------|-----|-------------------|--|

## Description

Measurements taken by three workers to 10 different pieces and each worker measured two times each piece.

#### Usage

data(Z33)

Metal piece

## Description

Data of the length of a metal part, whose nominal value must be 80 mm, consisting of 300 values corresponding to 60 samples of 5 units.

## Usage

data(Z34)

#### Description

Number of defective kiwis in groups of 60 units.

## Usage

data(Z35)

Z4

EARTHQUAKES

## Description

Magnitude and depth of several earthquakes which have happened around the world.

## Usage

data(Z4)

## Format

An data frame with 3 columns: Latitude/Longitude, depth and magnitude of the earthquake.

#### Source

https://www.usgs.gov/programs/earthquake-hazards/earthquakes.

Z5

## POPULATION PARAMETERS OF DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

## Description

Population size and annual growth in different countries.

#### Usage

data(Z5)

#### Format

An data frame with 4 columns: country, population size, growth rate and annual population growth from the web site world gazetter.

## SCORES OF A PRINCIPAL COMPONENT ANALYSIS

## Description

Scores of a Principal Component Analysis (PCA) performed to physicochemical parameters from lakes in Colombia.

## Usage

data(Z6)

## Format

An data frame with 4 columns: Region, lake and the scores of the dimensions 1 and 2.

Z7

HUMAN POPULATION DENSITY BY SEX AND AGE GROUP IN SPAIN

## Description

Human population density by sex and age group in Spain for the years 1900 and 1991. Data were obtained from the Spanish Statistical Office.

#### Usage

data(Z7)

## Format

An data frame with 7 columns: Age group, males in 1900, females in 1900, males in 1991, females in 1991, foreign males in 1991 and foreign females in 1991.

#### Source

http://www.ine.es.

#### Z6

353

## Description

Morphometric data of several species of three families of freshwater fishes, as the length of the dorsal fin base (M12), body height (M11), etc. For details see Guisande et al. (2010).

MORPHOMETRIC VARIABLES OF FRESHWATER FISHES

#### Usage

data(Z8)

## Format

An data frame with 31 columns: taxonomic data (order, family, genus and species) and 26 morphometric variables.

#### Source

http://www.ipez.es/ipez/index\_country/index.html

#### References

Guisande, C., Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Pelayo-Villamil, P., Granado-Lorencio, C., Riveiro, I., Acuña, A., Prieto-Piraquive, E., Janeiro, E., Matías, J.M., Patti, C., Patti, B., Mazzola, S., Jiménez, S., Duque, V. & Salmerón, F. (2010) IPez: An expert system for the taxonomic identification of fishes based on machine learning techniques. *Fisheries Research*, 102, 240-247.

Ζ9

#### X AND Y COORDINATES

#### Description

X and Y coordinates, which may be used to estimate the functions of response surface plots.

#### Usage

data(Z9)

#### Format

An array (matrix) with 2 columns: x and y.

#### Z8

# Index

\* F10 F10, 12 \* F11 F11, 14 \* F12 F12, <mark>17</mark> \* F13 F13, 19 \* F14 F14, 24 \* F15 F15, <mark>29</mark> \* F16 F16, 32 \* F17 F17, 35 \* F18 F18, <mark>39</mark> \* F19 F19, 42 \* F1 F1, 4 \* F20 F20, <mark>5</mark>1 \* F21 F21, 53 \* F22 F22, <mark>55</mark> \* F23 F23, <mark>61</mark> \* F24 F24, 64 \* F25 F25, <mark>66</mark> \* F26 F26, 70 \* F27 F27, 76 \* F28

F28, 79 \* F29 F29, 83 \* F2 F2, 47 \* F30 F30, <mark>90</mark> \* F31 F31, <mark>94</mark> \* F32 F32, <mark>98</mark> \* F33 F33, 102 \* F34 F34, 108 \* F35 F35, 111 \* F36 F36, 114 \* F37 F37, 119 \* **F38** F38, 125 \* F39 F39, <mark>13</mark>1 \* F3 F3, <mark>86</mark> \* F40 F40, 135 \* F41 F41, 139 \* F42 F42, 143 \* F43 F43, 145 \* F44 F44, 155 \* F45 F45, 158 \* F46 F46, <mark>16</mark>1 \* F47 F47, 164 \* **F48** F48, 167 \* F49 F49, 171 \* F50 F50, 174 \* F51 F51, **176** \* F52 F52, <mark>18</mark>1 \* F53 F53, 184 \* F54 F54, <mark>188</mark> \* F55 F55, 193 \* F56 F56, 195 \* F57 F57, 199 \* F58 F58, 202 \* F59 F59, <mark>206</mark> \* F60 F60, 209 \* F61 F61, 214 \* F62 F62, 219 \* F63 F63, 224 \* F64 F64, 230 \* F65 F65, 232 \* F66 F66, 236 \* F67 F67, 242 \* F68 F68, 244 \* F69 F69, 248

\* **F70** F70, <mark>25</mark>1 \* F71 F71, 254 \* F72 F72, 257 \* F73 F73, 259 \* F74 F74, 261 \* F75 F75, 264 \* F76 F76, 268 \* F77 F77, 273 \* F78 F78, 276 \* F79 F79, <mark>28</mark>1 \* **F80** F80, 284 \* **F81** F81, 287 \* F82 F82, 289 \* **F83** F83, <mark>294</mark> \* F84 F84, 299 \* F85 F85, 305 \* **F86** F86, 307 \* **F87** F87, <u>310</u> \* **F88** F88, 312 \* **F89** F89, 314 \* **F90** F90, 316 \* F91 F91, 318 \* F92 F92, <u>320</u> \* F93 F93, 323 355

**INDEX** 

\* F94 F94, 325 \* F95 F95, 326 \* F98 F98, 329 \* F99 F99, 336 \* **Z10** Z10, 340 \* **Z11** Z11, 340 \* Z12 Z12, 340 \* Z13 Z13, 341 \* Z14 Z14, 341 \* Z15 Z15, 342 \* Z16 Z16, 342 \* Z17 Z17, 343 \* **Z18** Z18, 344 \* Z19 Z19, 344 \* **Z**1 Z1, 339 \* Z20 Z20, 345 \* Z21 Z21, 345 \* Z22 Z22, 346 \* Z23 Z23, 346 \* Z24 Z24, 347 \* Z25 Z25, 347 \* Z26 Z26, 348 \* Z27 Z27, 348 \* **Z28** Z28, 348

\* Z29 Z29, 349 \* Z2 Z2, **344** \* Z30 Z30, 349 \* Z31 Z31, 350 \* Z32 Z32, 350 \* Z33 Z33, 350 \* Z34 Z34, 350 \* Z35 Z35, 351 \* Z3 Z3, 349 \* **Z4** Z4, 351 \* **Z5** Z5, 351 \* **Z6** Z6, 352 \* **Z**7 Z7, 352 \* **Z8** Z8, 353 \* Z9 Z9, 353 \* adworld adworld, 4 adworld, 4 Arrows, 148, 151, 162, 163, 177, 178 arrows, 30, 33, 62, 65, 110, 113, 132, 136, 165, 168, 172, 175, 306 as.randtest, 151, 156, 159 assoc, 199, 200 auc, 35, 36, 39, 40, 151, 285, 287, 288 axes3d, 255 bandwidth, 193

barp, *171*, *172*, *174*, barplot, *42*, *43*, *47*, *48*, *165*, *167*, *168*, *210*, *211*, *216*, *291*, beanplot, *71*, *74*, *220*, *221*, *226*, biv.test, *147*, *151*,

356

## INDEX

| boxplot, <i>30</i> , <i>33</i> , <i>62</i> , <i>65</i> , <i>67</i> , <i>110</i> , <i>113</i> , <i>132</i> , | F32, <mark>98</mark>    |
|---|-------------------------|
| 136, 306, 315, 317, 319, 322, 338   | F33, <mark>102</mark>   |
| boxplot.stats, <u>68</u>  | F34, 108                |
| bptest, 7, 21, 26, 57, 99, 104, 116, 127, 211,  | F35, 111                |
| 221, 291, 296, 301  | F36, 114                |
|   | F37, <mark>119</mark>   |
| calendarPlot, 237   | F38, 125, <i>132</i>    |
| cause.and.effect, <i>324</i>  | F39, <mark>131</mark>   |
| cg, 328   | F40, 135                |
| chull, 151, 163, 178  | F41, <mark>139</mark>   |
| color.legend, 185, 266, 269, 278, 283   | F42, 143                |
| contour, 257, 258   | F43, 145                |
|   | F44, 155                |
| density, 35, 36, 39, 40, 147, 151, 284, 285,  | F45, <mark>158</mark>   |
| 287, 288<br>Hutset 7, 21, 26, 57, 00, 104, 116, 127, 211  | F46, 1 <mark>6</mark> 1 |
| dwtest, 7, 21, 20, 37, 99, 104, 110, 127, 211,  | F47, <mark>164</mark>   |
| 221, 291, 290, 301  | F48, 167                |
| E1 A 20 23 25 28 30 33 35 30 A2 A7 51   | F49, <mark>171</mark>   |
| 53 56 62 65 00 104 100 113  | F50, 174                |
| 115 $116$ $118$ $126$ $127$ $130$ $132$   | F51, <mark>176</mark>   |
| 136 139 147 156 189 203 210   | F52, <mark>181</mark>   |
| 213 215 220 223 226 285 287   | F53, 184                |
| 290 293 296 298 301 306 308   | F54, <mark>188</mark>   |
| 310 317 319 327   | F55, 193                |
| F10. 12   | F56, 195                |
| F11, 14   | F57, <mark>199</mark>   |
| F12. 17   | F58, 202                |
| F13. 19   | F59, 206                |
| F14, 24   | F60, 209                |
| F15, 29   | F61, 214                |
| F16, 32   | F62, 219                |
| F17, 35   | F63, 224                |
| F18, 39, <i>152</i>   | F64, 230                |
| F19, 42   | F65, 232                |
| F2, 47  | F66, 236                |
| F20, 51   | F67, 242                |
| F21, 53   | F68, 244                |
| F22, 55, 216, 218, 226, 229   | F69, 248                |
| F23, 61   | F70, 251                |
| F24, 64   | F71, 254                |
| F25, 66   | F72, 257                |
| F26, 70   | F73, 259                |
| F27, <mark>76</mark>  | F74, <mark>261</mark>   |
| F28, 79   | F75, 264                |
| F29, 83   | F76, 268                |
| F3, 86  | F77, 273                |
| F30, 90   | F78, 276                |
| F31, 94   | F79, <mark>281</mark>   |

F80, 284 F81, 287 F82, 289 F83, 294 F84, 299 F85, 305 F86, 307 F87, 310 F88, 312 F89, 314 F90, 316 F91, 318 F92, 320 F93, 323 F94, 325 F95, 326 F98, 329 F99, 336 fan.plot, 15 filled.contour, 274 gvisGeoMap, 77, 78 gvisMotionChart, 80, 82 hist, 42, 43, 47, 48, 155, 156, 210, 211, 216, 291, 296 HTML, *313* image, 269 image2D, 260 interp, 91, 258, 260, 274 iplot, 123, 230, 231 jitter, 67, 314, 315, 321, 322, 337, 338 KnowBPolygon, 348 lattice, 140 leaflet, 313 lillie.test, 7, 21, 26, 57, 99, 104, 116, 127, 211, 221, 291, 296, 301 lm, 7, 21, 26, 57, 99, 104, 116, 127, 211, 221, 291, 296, 301 mosaicplot, 196 mtext3d, 255 open3d, 255 PAR, 5, 12, 15, 17, 20, 25, 29, 32, 36, 39, 43, 48, 51, 53, 56, 61, 64, 67, 71, 83, 87,

91, 94, 99, 103, 109, 112, 115, 120, 126, 132, 135, 147, 155, 158, 159, 162, 165, 167, 171, 174, 177, 181, 182, 185, 196, 210, 215, 220, 225, 231, 245, 257, 260, 274, 285, 287, 290, 295, 300, 305, 306, 308, 310, 314, 316, 318, 321, 337 pareto.chart, 325 persp, 87, 91 pie, 12, 13 pie3D, 17, 18 plot.default, 6, 7, 20, 21, 25, 26, 35, 36, 39, 40, 56, 57, 99, 104, 116, 127, 147, 151, 185, 210, 211, 215, 220, 221, 226, 284, 285, 287, 288, 290, 291, 296, 301 plot3d, 94, 95 plot\_ly, 251, 252, 262 points, 30, 33, 62, 65, 110, 113, 132, 136, 185, 306, 317, 319 pollutionRose, 233 pyramid.plot, 181, 182 qcc, *331* radial.plot, 310, 311 rgl.surface, 254, 255 scatterplot, 147, 151, 161-163, 177, 178 Stratiplot, 203 stripchart, 71, 321 taylor.diagram, 83, 84 tempfile, 77 text, 5, 20, 24, 32, 55, 64, 65, 98, 103, 112, 113, 115, 126, 135, 177, 209, 214, 219, 225, 290, 295, 300 timePlot, 248, 249, 251 timeVariation, 242, 243 title3d, 255 windRose, 233 XI1, 26, 56, 104, 127, 216, 226, 296 XI5, *146* Z1, 339 Z10, 340 Z11, 340

Z12, 340

## INDEX

| Z13. 341               |
|------------------------|
| Z14, 341               |
| Z15, 342               |
| 716. 342               |
| Z17, 343               |
| Z18, 344               |
| Z19, 344               |
| Z2, 344                |
| Z20, 345               |
| Z21, 345               |
| Z22, 346               |
| Z23, 346               |
| Z24, 347               |
| Z25, 347               |
| Z26, 348               |
| Z27, 348               |
| Z28, 348               |
| Z29, 349               |
| Z3, 349                |
| Z30, 349               |
| Z31, <u>350</u>        |
| Z32, <u>350</u>        |
| Z33, <u>35</u> 0       |
| Z34, <u>350</u>        |
| Z35, <mark>35</mark> 1 |
| Z4, 351                |
| Z5, <b>35</b> 1        |
| Z6, 352                |
| Z7, 352                |
| Z8, 353                |
| Z9, 353                |
| zoomInPlot, 308        |